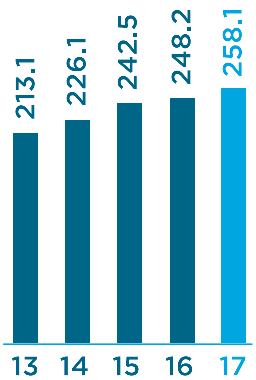
CARRIAGE SERVICES

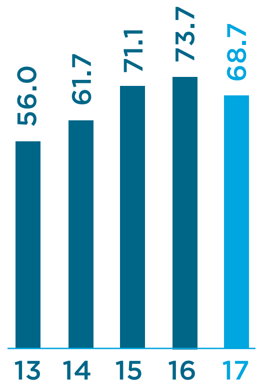
2017 ANNUAL REPORT

OWNING THE FUTURE,
ACCELERATING THE
GOOD TO GREAT JOURNEY!

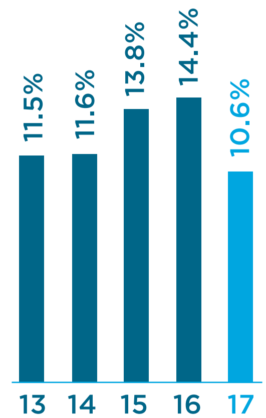
Total Revenue
(In Millions)



Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA
(In Millions)

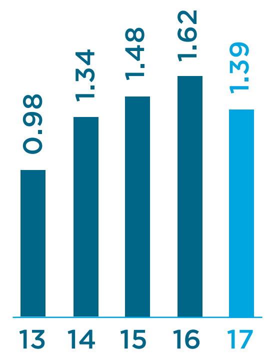


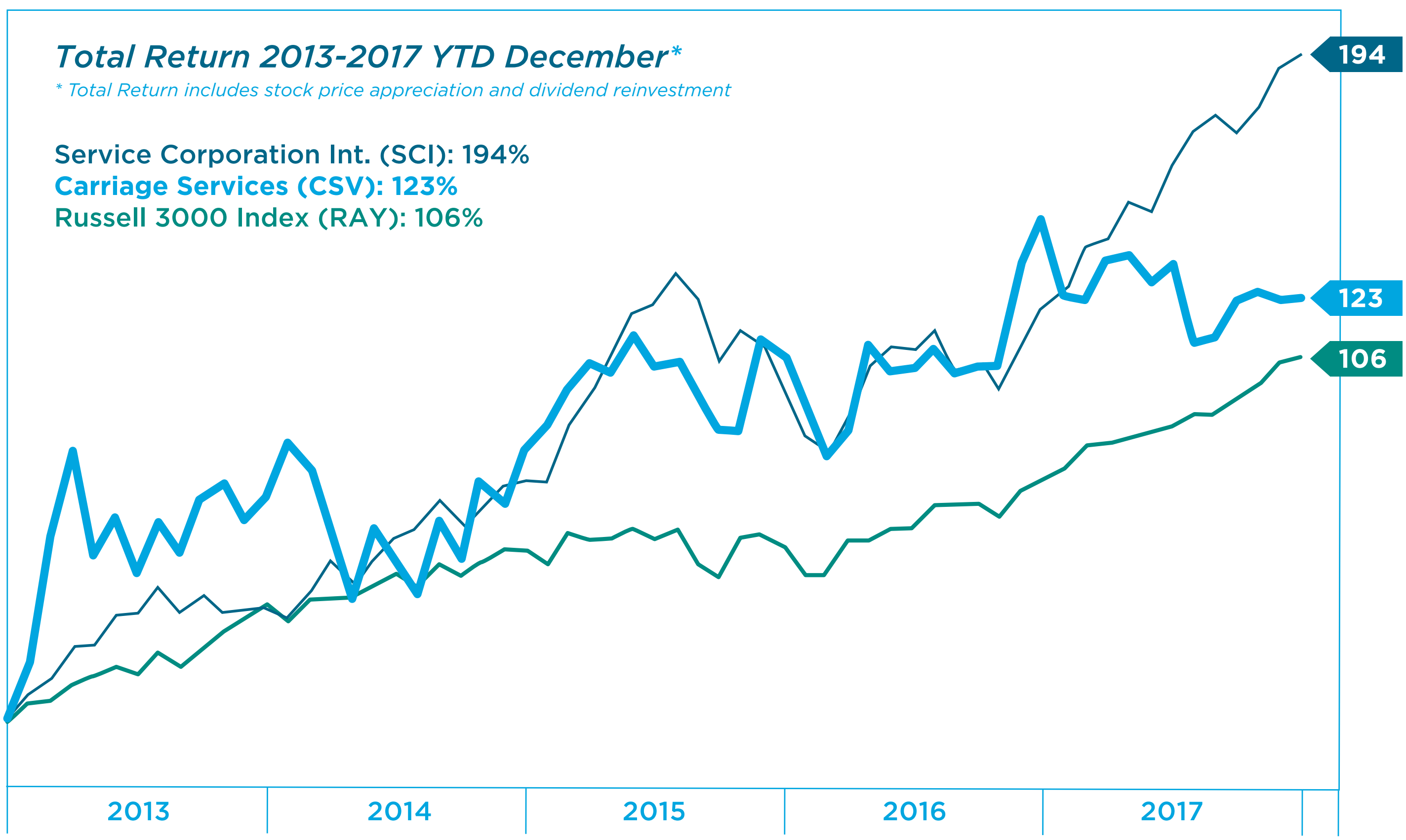
Adjusted Return on Equity



Source: Bloomberg Finance L.P.

Adjusted Diluted Earnings Per Share





Copyright: 2018 Bloomberg Finance L.P.

The results of our **Good To Great Journey** have been remarkable, as reflected in the Total Shareholder Return graph above comparing the five full years ending December 31, 2017 of Carriage (up 123%), SCI (up 194%) and the Russell 3000 Index (up 106%). Carriage's Total Shareholder Return since the beginning of 2013 has been 123% and our stock price has increased 117% from $11.87 per share on December 31, 2012 to $25.71 per share on December 29, 2017.

SHAREHOLDER LETTER

After eight consecutive years of record performance beginning in 2009, we did not achieve new quantitative metric records in 2017 yet continued to improve qualitatively in most areas of the company. The primary comparative quantitative performance highlights of 2017 versus 2016 are shown below:

- Record Total Revenue of $258.1 million, an increase of 4.0%;
- Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA of $68.7 million, a decrease of 6.8%;
- Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA Margin of 26.6%, a decrease of 310 basis points;
- Adjusted Free Cash Flow of $37.4 million, a decrease of 21.4%;
- Adjusted Diluted Earnings Per Share $1.39, a decrease of 14.2%;
- CSV Share Price December 31, 2017 of $25.71, a decrease of 10.2%

At the beginning of 2012 we launched what we now refer to as the **Carriage Good To Great Journey** that never ends. We think about and lead the company in terms of a **Being The Best Ten Year Vision** (at Operating, Consolidating and Creating Shareholder Value) and Five Year Strategy with our Rolling Four Quarter Outlook within a "Roughly Right Range" of outcomes over time as we execute our three core models. Having produced extraordinary performance during the first five year timeframe of our **Good To Great Journey** that ended in 2016, we believe in hindsight that 2017 was clearly a year of transition and continued transformation which was evident across the Carriage Operating, Consolidation and Value Creation Platform.

During 2017 we upgraded leadership talent in both operations and home office support teams, achieved the best Same Store Funeral Volume and Revenue Trends in years, and established a surge of acquisition activity and momentum into 2018 from a larger and more effective Corporate Development Team. The continuous improvement transformation that occurred during 2017 coupled with the major tax reform legislation passed at year end has set the table for our company to achieve a much higher plateau of performance in the future as compared to the past. Therefore, we consider 2018 to be the beginning of the second five year timeframe of **Carriage's Good To Great Journey** that never ends.

We fully understand that in order to achieve a much higher plateau of performance in the future, we will need to grow the revenue of our company in the future faster than the approximately 5% rate of compounded revenue growth since the beginning of 2012, which in turn will produce gradually increasing Consolidated EBITDA Margins over time and a higher compounded growth rate in Consolidated EBITDA, Free Cash Flow and earnings per share. Using the proprietary Strategic Ranking and Valuation Methodology that are the central elements of our Strategic Acquisition Model, our goal is to grow revenue over the five year period 2018 – 2022 at a compound rate of 7-9%, comprised of about 2% from existing operations and 5 – 7% from acquisitions, thereby achieving a “Roughly Right Range” of revenue on an annualized basis of $380 million to $400 million by the end of 2022.

In order to achieve 5 – 7% annual growth from acquisitions and the $380 million to $400 million annualized revenue range, we will need to acquire over the next five years larger businesses in large strategic markets that rank high (60% - 80%) using our Ten Strategic Criteria so that over time our total funeral and cemetery portfolio will take on a higher growth and earnings profile as well. Since we will especially target businesses that rank in the upper part of this range (high 60% and above) using our Ten Strategic Criteria, we fully realize that these high quality select businesses will also carry high initial Field EBITDA acquisition multiples that nevertheless over time will prove justified based on long term returns on invested capital.

For those of you who might be new to the Carriage story, we wear as a “badge of honor” being completely unorthodox and different from what is customary and conventional. But you can be confident that there is always shareholder value creation **Method To Our Madness!**

OVERVIEW OF LETTER

Whereas my shareholder letter last year covered the first 25 year history of **The Evolution Of Our Learning Journey**, this shareholder letter will be dedicated in large part to a more analytical review of the enormous progress our company has made over the last 11 year timeframe 2007-2017 through continuous improvement in the execution of our Standards Operating Model, 4E Leadership Model and Strategic Acquisition Model.

Because Carriage is funeral dominant (78% of revenues), we believe a thorough review of the evolution of our funeral portfolio profile and especially recent 5 year data trends together with the evolution of our strategic geographical profile over the last 11 years would be important for a better understanding of how these profiles could trend and change over the next five to ten years. I will use data organized and explained for deeper insights and truth about our past operating and acquisition financial performance that can then be projected into our future performance as well, while simultaneously explaining the long term value creation merits of our unique High Performance Culture Framework.

Why do we believe the best is yet to come? Simply because in 2003 we created and evolved over the last 14 years an operating and consolidation framework that has turned the classic methodology of consolidating a highly fragmented industry upside down and made the most important jobs in the company those of our Managing Partners at the local business level rather than up the chain of command.

As many former owner testimonials have confirmed, we have proven beyond doubt that the best remaining family owned funeral home and cemetery business franchises owned in the best markets will absolutely get better over time after full integration into our **Being The Best** framework of operations support. At some point in the near term, we think the reality of this point along with other “Big Idea” strategies we have begun to implement in 2018 will lead to a more rapid and predictable pace of high quality acquisitions.

Carriage's Performance vs. S&P 500

Year	Return on Equity of Carriage	Percentage Annual Change Per-Share Book Value of Carriage	Percentage Annual Change Per-Share Market Value of Carriage	Percentage Annual Change S&P 500 with Dividends Included
2004	9.9	7.7	33.5	10.9
2005	(0.9)	(19.7)	1.2	4.9
2006	3.9	(0.8)	1.8	15.8
2007	7.2	7.4	72.9	5.5
2008	5.5	4.3	(77.2)	(37.0)
2009	6.7	7.8	95.5	26.5
2010	7.1	5.4	23.4	15.1
2011	7.0	4.4	15.5	2.1
2012	10.7	7.9	112.0	16.0
2013	11.5	15.0	64.5	32.4
2014	11.6	13.8	7.3	13.7
2015	13.8	(2.6)	15.0	1.4
2016	14.4	13.0	18.8	12.0
2017	10.6	14.8	(10.2)	21.8
Compounded Annual Gain – 2004-2017		**5.2%**	**14.9%**	**8.7%**
Overall Gain – 2003-2017		**103.4%**	**594.9%**	**221.5%**

CARRIAGE HIGH PERFORMANCE CULTURE FRAMEWORK

To celebrate our 25th year since Carriage was founded, my 2016 Shareholder Letter covered the first quarter century of our history in two parts. The first part covered the period from founding on June 1, 1991 to December 31, 2003, which is when we eliminated the traditional Budget and Control business model used across corporate America. On January 1, 2004 we implemented our innovative initial Funeral Standards Operating Model as a replacement for the Budget and Control Model and thus began a journey of learning, experimentation and continuous improvement that has evolved into what we strongly believe is a superior framework for operating and consolidating funeral home and cemetery businesses in our industry.

Even though I have written extensively in the past about the three core models that comprise the critical elements of our High Performance Culture Framework, i.e. Funeral and Cemetery Standards Operating Models, 4E Leadership Model and Strategic Acquisition Model, we believe the profoundly simple high performance ideas and concepts that are the "heart and soul" of these models have not yet been very well understood by public investors or even by most progressive owner operators in our industry.

The first major bullet point in my letter last year in the section titled **Final Observations About The Past and Present** on Page 38 was, "It is very difficult for most people (even some very smart ones) to think about something in a completely new, unorthodox, counterintuitive and unconventional way – which makes the uniqueness of Carriage as it has evolved pretty cool for those Who Get To The Other Side!" The knowledge for those wanting to get to the other side starts with our Standards Operating Model.

STANDARDS OPERATING MODEL

Over the last two years we have publicly mentioned for the first time the high performance ideas and concepts covered in the book ***Beyond Budgeting*** co-authored and published in 2003 by Robin Fraser and Jeremy Hope, which were also summarized in the February 2003 Harvard Business Review article "***Who Needs Budgets***."

The major takeaway point from their research on business models to replace budgets was that an incremental approach was doomed to failure and that success depended on first using a transformational process to build a coherent yet radically decentralized model, thereafter followed by long-term continuous improvement. Shown below is an excerpted table from the Harvard Business Review article that provides an accurate and relevant comparison of the primary "budget and control" model characteristics (left column) to the ***Beyond Budgeting*** concept characteristics (middle column) to the analogous more specific characteristics of our **Standards Operating Model.**

Fixed Performance Contract	Relative Performance Contract	Carriage Services Standards Operating Model
Fixed targets lead to only incremental improvements.	Relative targets push employees to outdo themselves.	Relative Performance Achievement measured against Being The Best (BTB) Long and Short Term High Performance Standards that don't change. Governance by BTB Standards Council of Peers.
Fixed incentives instill fear of failure.	Rewards based on relative performance give people the confidence to take risks.	One and Five Year Performance Incentives linked to BTB Standards Achievement with no limit to Recognition and Bonuses (BTB League Tables).
Rigid plans focus people on compliance.	Continuous planning focuses people on value creation.	Flexible BTB Standards Model weightings designed to reward long term sustainable growth versus maximum short term profit.
Preset allocation of resources encourages hoarding.	On-demand allocation of resources minimizes costs.	Capital allocation to Managing Partners/Businesses with High Long Term Standards Achievement (over 70%).
Centralized decision making ignores market feedback.	Decision making by local units in touch with one another makes full use of market feedback.	Decentralized decision making exploits dynamic local market knowledge for growth of market share and revenue within sustainable High BTB Field EBITDA Margin ranges.

Without a grasp of these concepts it is difficult to fully understand our results or the underlying ideas which produce them. Once again I would encourage those who would like to better understand the evolution of the high performance ideas and concepts of our High Performance Culture Framework to read either the book ***Beyond Budgeting*** or the Harvard Business Review article ***Who Needs Budgets***. But for now I will revisit and expand on a couple of sections from my 2016 letter.

CARRIAGE'S TEN TRUTHS OF A SERVICE BUSINESS

1. Market Share Equates To Market Value.
2. Market Share Is: Heritage, Relationships, Goodwill, Outstanding Service, and Leadership.
3. Select and Grow The Right People and They Will Grow Your Market Share.
4. Market Share Growth Leads To Well-Managed Profitability and Vice Versa.
5. Market Share Growth Is A Building Process; Market Share Loss Can Happen Quickly.
6. Market Share Lost Is Growth Opportunity Lost.
7. Market Share Loss Is Bad; Not Knowing Where It Was Lost and Why Is Worse.
8. The Budget Is Not To Be Worshipped, But Rather Used As A Tool For Success.
9. Performers Must Not Pay For Under-Performers.
10. Manage Each Business Uniquely; Only Fools Manage Consolidated Results.

These Ten Truths were developed because during 2001 to 2003 we were experiencing broad market share declines in our standalone funeral home portfolio that had been rapidly acquired in the deathcare consolidation mania of the 1990s. The first seven truths all related to market share volume trends for standalone funeral properties, although several of the truths don't as directly correlate to long term funeral volume trends for funeral homes built on cemeteries with many decades of heritage and a large number of annual burials. We long ago learned that market share volume trends are the primary driver of economic value creation in the standalone funeral home business and the seven market share truths remain as true and valid today as they were in 2001.

The difference today is that we figured out that often times whether a standalone funeral business is winning or losing market share can be a matter of debate in the short term with many excuses for one or two years of volume decline. The introduction of our Funeral Standards Operating Model in 2004 with a 30% (out of 100%) weighting on the contract volume standard (Standard for 2018 is the average number of annual funerals performed over three prior years of 2015, 2016 and 2017) eliminated all debate and began to shine a bright light of performance differentiation on Managing Partners who could grow a business over many years versus those who could manage to a negotiated top down annual budget imposed on them by the great Budget Gods in the sky!

What stands out about the first seven truths related to market share is that there is no mention of an aggressive preneed funeral sales program as a driver of increased market share volumes over time for standalone funeral properties. In the early years of Carriage we acquired numerous divestiture packages of standalone funeral homes that had been aggressively preneeded over many years if not several decades and with few exceptions they were all losing market share and had declining revenues and margins. We have yet to have anyone prove to us with long term preneed funeral and market share volume data for standalone properties that an aggressive preneed funeral sales program leads to good future long term financial outcomes.

So therefore we consider an aggressive preneed funeral sales concept for funeral homes that are not part of a combination funeral / cemetery business as more akin to a long term success myth than a "Truth."

On the other hand, we have also learned that the main economic driver for long term operating and financial success in the standalone cemetery and combination funeral and cemetery business is an aggressive and sustainably effective preneed sales program of cemetery / funeral products and services. We have also found that the cemetery business financial results over time should derive a substantial contribution from recurring income as well as capital gains from trust fund investments related to cemetery merchandise and services but especially from perpetual care trusts. These cemetery trusts can become very large over many decades at large heritage cemeteries as they have in a handful of our largest cemeteries, so acquiring more of these large cemetery properties in the future would be particularly attractive.

As for Truth No. 8, we found out the hard way that no matter what changes we made to our budget process in an attempt to improve performance management, the budget continued "to be worshipped" and was a "lousy tool for success!" If Jack Welch could not improve or escape the "tyranny of the budget" at General Electric during his twenty year reign as CEO, then we figured we should simply eliminate the budget and control concept completely from our company along with all the associated energy draining processes and methodologies. When you don't control the limits of what really good people "can do" without the burden of budgets and rules about what they "can't do", then you unleash tremendous people power in a people business.

Regarding Truth No. 9, our funeral and cemetery portfolios during the 2001-2003 timeframe and for many years thereafter had many high performing businesses subsidizing way too many underperforming businesses. Not until we introduced our Funeral Standards Operating Model in 2004 and Cemetery Standards Operating Model in 2007 did this "low performance culture" characteristic begin to change, slowly at first and much more rapidly thereafter.

Our field operating performance began to improve rapidly in the second half of 2006 as we terminated weak corporate leaders and field Managing Partners at a fast pace and replaced them with leaders that had many of the personal characteristics which are simply defined in the 4E Leadership Model that Jack Welch developed during the last phase of his time as CEO of General Electric. Carriage adopted the 4E Leadership Model in April 2006 (one of four "turning point" moves during 2006 and early 2007) and customized it for use as one of our three core models for sustained high performance. Jim Collins nailed this simple but powerful high performance culture concept in his book ***Good To Great*** with the phrase "**First Who, Then What**".

Truth No. 10 is one of my all-time favorites, as I learned in my first lending job with Prudential that consolidated data can be very misleading as to the source and concentration and sustainability of cash flow and earnings. Using "Big Data" conclusions derived from consolidated results to drive change and behaviors down on the competitive local market share battle-field of our businesses is indeed like finding "fools gold!" Especially in our highly fragmented industry, which is characterized by the local delivery of high value personal sales and services through highly motivated and skilled teams of employees (Carriage's two people standards weighted 10% each out of 100% total are critical to market share), there are unique competitive dynamics at play business by business and market by market that are not prone to centralized solutions or top down initiatives.

The unique nature of the fragmentation of our industry means that the main economic driver of long term success (market share volume trends) cannot be achieved by pursuing a national brand "McFuneral" approach because centralized top down initiatives and solutions to consolidated performance can be destructive to value creation over longer periods of time. The top management tendency strongly encouraged by incentives down through the chain of command will always be to over manage to achieve short term targets and bonuses which inevitably leads to market share losses in those local businesses that don't have a strong and resilient competitive standing. Market share losses lead to price increases that accelerate and never offset market share volume declines, which then leads to lower revenues and profits which have to be found somewhere else. As we like to say, "short term gain turns into long term pain!"

FIVE YEAR TREND REPORTS

We often see investors perusing and drawing conclusions from analysis of our SEC filings and financial data in the SEC required segment format, as that information is the most accessible for outside investors. However, we have found that requiring or asking someone who joins Carriage to unlearn some way of historically and successfully thinking about an important matter in preparation for analyzing the data related to the matter to reach actionable conclusions, and then requiring or asking them to relearn some completely new, unorthodox and counterintuitive way of thinking and behaving at Carriage is almost impossible for anyone to do. That is the "human nature" characteristic that has prevented so many otherwise really smart and previously successful people who joined Carriage over the years from "getting to the other side". Easy it's not – Darwinian it is!

As a testimonial experience on this point during the 2004-2006 period even after introduction of our Funeral Standards Operating Model in 2004, we continued to issue monthly internal reports in the SEC segment format. Each month I would personally by hand reverse financial engineer our consolidated funeral and cemetery financial results published by our Accounting Department in the SEC format until I could reconcile them with the funeral and cemetery Field EBITDA reports (summary data by business for month and year to date) that had been developed and used since Carriage was founded in 1991.

As field operations rapidly improved during the second half of 2006 as we replaced weak managers and leaders, our SEC format reporting and GAAP cost accounting still made Carriage seem like a troubled turnaround prospect based on our SEC filings but in reality was related to large one time charges in our Northern California portfolio being allocated to field operating business in our Western Region. Alas, we got an infamous takeover offer in December 2006 from a $32 billion hedge / private equity fund which wanted to replace me with their handpicked CEO after which he would eliminate the Standards Operating Model experiment because “obviously it hasn’t worked!”

There is nothing more motivating than a huge fund with “more money than brains” wanting to kick you out (Mel, you must have a price – everybody has a price!) and pay you a huge amount of money to just go away and admit failure. The takeover offer of $6.25 per share quickly led (adapt or die!) to our Field Level innovative and highly transparent Five Year Trend Reports starting in the first quarter of 2007. Goodbye takeover! Hello “no place for underperformers to hide” trend reporting!

Because we wanted to show investors (and more importantly ourselves!) that we could find and attract acquisitions into our funeral and cemetery portfolios that had a higher future revenue and earnings growth profile than our 1990’s timeframe existing portfolio, we decided to define Same Store in our Five Year Trend Reports as businesses that we had owned for five years rather than the traditional one year used by almost all multi-location companies in all industries including deathcare. This policy has kept new acquisitions in our Acquisition Portfolio for five years while the typically long process of full integration occurs, while at the same time showing the substantial change that can occur in Carriage’s financial profile over five years with the addition of best in class acquisitions.

EVOLUTION OF FUNERAL PORTFOLIO PROFILE

The first quarter of 2007 was also when we began to grow again by acquisition after the public deathcare market crash in 1999 and subsequent seven year restructuring and repositioning period. After disposing of many underperforming properties (declining market share, revenue and earnings) to reduce our debt during the 2000 – 2006 timeframe, we were ready to use the lessons learned from our aggressive acquisition program mistakes of the 1990's as a guide for the acquisition candidate wisdom that would be institutionalized in the future.

As we enter what we believe will be a long period of faster growth by acquisition of both funeral homes and cemeteries, especially combination businesses, it is important to understand the Carriage funeral portfolio profile at the end of 2017. Our company revenue and earnings profile is currently funeral dominant, as funeral revenue, including funeral financial revenue that we segregate in our public trend reports, represents about 78% of our total company revenue and even a higher degree of earnings and Free Cash Flow.

Shown below is a summary breakdown of our current funeral home portfolio by grouping and the associated financial profile of each group in relation to our total funeral portfolio financial profile.

FUNERAL PORTFOLIO PROFILE 12/31/17 (dollars in millions) [(i)]

Grouping	Number of Businesses*	% Total	Revenue	% Total	Field EBITDA	% Total
Group A	28	22.4%	$16.8	8.5%	$ 5.4	6.8%
Group B	43	34.4%	$48.2	24.5%	$18.6	23.2%
Group C	33	26.4%	$66.4	33.7%	$28.4	35.4%
Group D	21	16.8%	$65.6	33.3%	$27.7	34.6%
Total	**125**	**100.0%**	**$197.0**	**100.0%**	**$80.1**	**100.0%**

Note: (i) Represents only existing businesses owned for full year and excludes divestitures and acquisitions during 2017.

**: Number of Businesses based on Standards Groupings.*

Last year in my shareholder letter I explained on Page 22 that our funeral home portfolio today can be broken into four volume groupings of A – B – C – D. The A Grouping represents 28 smaller businesses performing fewer than 125 funerals annually in mostly smaller markets (including distinct communities near larger cities) that were all acquired in the 1992 – 1999 timeframe. The average revenue for this small group is slightly more than $600,000 at an average Field EBITDA Margin of 32 – 33%. The B Grouping represents 43 somewhat larger businesses performing 125 – 250 funerals annually, 42 of which are in our Same Store portfolio and were mostly acquired in the 1990s. The average revenue for businesses in the B Grouping is a little over $1 million but the range can be wide, especially with businesses in very high average per funeral contract areas and markets primarily in the Northeast and Midwest. The average Field EBITDA Margin for the B Grouping is about 38 – 39%.

The C and D Groupings represent larger businesses that were especially targeted when we began to grow again in 2007 and will be emphasized for addition to our portfolio in the future. The table above does not include One B and Two D Grouping businesses that were added toward the end of 2017 because we don't yet have a full year financial profile. The C Grouping is comprised of 33 larger businesses performing 251 – 400 funerals annually with average revenue of over $2.0 million and Field EBITDA Margins of about 42 – 43%. The D Grouping is comprised of 21 larger businesses (some multi-location clusters) performing over 400 funerals annually with average revenue of over $3.1 million and Field EBITDA Margins of about 42 – 43%.

The major takeaway for the Funeral Portfolio Profile is that the combined A and B Funeral Groupings representing 71 individual businesses or 56.8% of the total of 125 at the end of 2017 only accounted for 33.0% of total funeral revenue and 30.0% of Field EBITDA. There are 43 businesses in Group B of which 42 are in our Same Store funeral portfolio. The B Group has been stable over the last five years with a compounded revenue increase of 1.1% annually ($2.1 million total) to $48.2 million in 2017 and Field EBITDA flat during this period at $18.6 million.

We will continue to divest over time those businesses that have business specific market trends that subtract from the total funeral portfolio revenue and earnings growth profile that is our goal over the next five to ten years. The A and B Grouping over time will represent a smaller and smaller percentage of our total revenue and Total Field EBITDA as we add larger businesses. While the combined A and B Groupings have not shown growth in revenue and earnings since 2013, they have been very stable producers of Field EBITDA and Free Cash Flow which has supported our capital allocation strategy of investing our precious capital in an opportunistic way for growth to maximize long term intrinsic value per share.

As an illustration of how outstanding execution of our Standards Operating Model and Strategic Acquisition Model can accelerate and impact shareholder value creation over five to ten years and longer, shown below for our C and D Funeral Grouping is the **Five Year Same Store Funeral Trend Report** on Funeral Contracts, Funeral Average Revenue Per Contract, Funeral Revenue, Funeral Field EBITDA and Funeral Field EBITDA Margins:

FUNERAL SAME STORE PORTFOLIO

Funeral Grouping	Performance Metric	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	CAGR
C = 251-400 Contracts	Contracts	7,392	7,334	7,284	7,141	7,339	-0.2%
23 businesses	Average Contract Revenue	$5,759	$5,840	$6,142	$6,204	$6,197	1.9%
	Revenue (MM)	$42.6	$42.8	$44.7	$44.3	$45.5	1.7%
	Field EBITDA (MM)	$17.2	$17.9	$19.4	$19.0	$19.4	3.0%
	Field EBITDA Margin	40.5%	41.7%	43.4%	42.9%	42.6%	
D = Over 400 Contracts	Contracts	11,151	11,163	11,394	11,492	11,379	0.5%
18 businesses	Average Contract Revenue	$4,571	$4,604	$4,660	$4,641	$4,816	1.3%
	Revenue (MM)	$51.0	$51.4	$53.1	$53.3	$54.8	1.8%
	Field EBITDA (MM)	$20.1	$20.3	$22.5	$23.5	$23.5	4.0%
	Field EBITDA Margin	39.5%	39.6%	42.3%	44.0%	42.9%	
C & D Grouping	Contracts	18,543	18,497	18,678	18,633	18,718	0.2%
41 Businesses	Average Per Contract	$5,045	$5,094	$5,238	$5,240	$5,357	1.5%
	Net Revenue (MM)	$93.5	$94.2	$97.8	$97.6	$100.3	1.8%
	Field EBITDA (MM)	$37.4	$38.2	$41.9	$42.5	$42.9	3.5%
	Field EBITDA Margin	39.9%	40.5%	42.8%	43.5%	42.8%	
One C & One D Business	Contracts	1,210	1,215	1,333	1,364	878	-7.7%
2 Underperformers	Average Per Contract	$3,385	$3,351	$3,381	$3,012	$3,532	1.1%
2 Businesses	Net Revenue (MM)	$4.1	$4.1	$4.5	$4.1	$3.1	-6.7%
	Field EBITDA (MM)	$1.3	$1.6	$1.8	$1.6	$0.7	-13.9%
	Field EBITDA Margin	31.4%	38.7%	40.0%	39.8%	22.8%	
C & D Grouping	Contracts	17,333	17,282	17,345	17,269	17,840	0.7%
Without 2 Underperformers	Average Per Contract	$5,160	$5,216	$5,381	$5,416	$5,447	1.4%
39 Businesses	Burial Rate	42.1%	41.1%	40.2%	38.7%	38.0%	
	Cremation Rate	49.5%	49.8%	51.7%	53.6%	54.4%	
	Net Revenue (MM)	$89.4	$90.1	$93.3	$93.5	$97.2	2.1%
	Field EBITDA (MM)	$36.1	$36.6	$40.1	$40.8	$42.2	4.0%
	Field EBITDA Margin	40.3%	40.6%	42.9%	43.6%	43.4%	
C & D Grouping	Contracts	9,019	9,025	8,891	8,851	9,176	0.4%
Without 2 Underperformers	Average Per Contract	$5,569	$5,617	$5,866	$5,902	$5,959	1.7%
Acquired 1992 - 1999	Burial Rate	45.0%	44.4%	43.5%	42.6%	41.7%	
23 Businesses	Cremation Rate	47.4%	47.5%	49.1%	50.5%	51.0%	
	Net Revenue (MM)	$50.2	$50.7	$52.2	$52.2	$54.7	2.1%
	Field EBITDA (MM)	$21.4	$21.7	$23.8	$23.7	$24.4	3.3%
	Field EBITDA Margin	42.7%	42.9%	45.7%	45.4%	44.7%	
C & D Grouping	Contracts	8,314	8,257	8,454	8,418	8,664	1.0%
Without 2 Underperformers	Average Per Contract	$4,718	$4,779	$4,870	$4,906	$4,905	1.0%
Acquired 2007 - 2012	Burial Rate	39.0%	37.6%	36.8%	34.6%	34.1%	
16 Businesses	Cremation Rate	51.7%	52.3%	54.6%	56.8%	58.0%	
	Net Revenue (MM)	$39.2	$39.5	$41.2	$41.3	$42.5	2.0%
	Field EBITDA (MM)	$14.7	$14.9	$16.2	$17.1	$17.7	4.9%
	Field EBITDA Margin	37.4%	37.8%	39.5%	41.4%	41.8%	

The C and D Same Store Funeral Groupings represent 41 different businesses or 37.3% of a total of 110 businesses in our Same Store Funeral Portfolio. We have added 13 more C and D Grouping businesses out of 16 total in our Acquisition Funeral Portfolio that have been acquired in the 2013 – 2017 timeframe. Our larger Same Store funeral businesses represent about $100.3 million or 62.3% of Total Same Store Funeral Revenue of $161.0 million and $42.9 million or 65.8% of Total Same Store Funeral Field EBITDA of $65.2 million.

We have two (2) underperforming businesses (one in C Grouping, one in D Grouping) out of a total of 41 in our Same Store Funeral C and D Groupings. Both were bought at the peak of the deathcare consolidation market mania (one in 1997, one in 1998) and do not represent businesses we would acquire today or even core businesses within our existing portfolio, and are potential divestiture candidates in the future.

Excluding their combined underperformance from the consolidated data and then separating the performance of our 39 Same Store core businesses in these two groupings into one group (23 businesses) acquired in the 1992-1999 timeframe and another group (16 businesses) acquired in the 2007 – 2012 timeframe sheds light on the continuous improvement nature of execution of our Standards Operating Model and Strategic Acquisition Model over long periods of time. Only by breaking down the performance of our portfolio of funeral homes and cemeteries into groupings of similar sized businesses (volume and price per unit of volume) over many years can we determine whether all the high performance culture qualitative ideas, concepts, models, etc., translate into superior and sustainable quantitative results and value creation in the future.

Key takeaway points of merit from the 2013 – 2017 trend data profile of the C and D Funeral Grouping within our Same Store Funeral Portfolio that relate both to our ability to handle consolidation platform leverage as well as equity value creation are as follows:

1. Our portfolio of 39 larger funeral home businesses (excluding 2 underperformers) have modestly grown both contract volumes (CAGR of 0.7% since 2013) and Average Revenue Per Contract (CAGR of 1.4%) that has produced faster compounded revenue growth (2.1%) and even faster compounded Field EBITDA growth (4.0%).
2. The compounded growth in contract volumes, average revenue per contract and revenues in the 39 larger funeral businesses (mostly standalone) has occurred despite only about 20% of contract volumes representing previously sold contracts that matured upon a death; and also despite the fact that we have no control over the pricing of products and services at each business, which is completely decentralized.
3. The compounded growth in revenue and Field EBTIDA for these 39 businesses since 2013 has occurred despite an increase of 490 basis points in the cremation rate from 49.5% in 2013 to 54.4% in 2017.
4. Separating the 39 larger businesses into one group of 23 businesses acquired in the 1992 – 1999 timeframe and a second group of 16 businesses acquired in the 2007-2012 timeframe shows the same 2% compounded growth in revenue in each group but faster compounded growth in Field EBITDA of 4.9% in the 2007-2012 acquired group versus 3.3% in the 1990's group.
5. It takes many years for businesses to achieve their full steady state earnings power potential after initial integration into the framework of our Standards Operating Model, which is reflected in the 300-500 basis point differential in Field EBITDA Margins

between these two groups with the 1990's group consistently higher but the 2007-2012 group trending up and recently narrowing the margin gap to about 300 basis points.

6. The 2007-2012 acquired group of 16 businesses still have significant earnings potential upside from both revenue growth and margin expansion over time.
7. Assuming for ease of comparison and calculation that each incremental increase in Field EBITDA of $225,000 flows to pretax income for Carriage (depreciation, amortization and interest remain fixed and overhead growth is excluded for simplification) and equates to 1¢ per share, then the 39 large C and D Grouping businesses have added $6.1 million of Field EBTIDA from 2013 to 2017 on an increase in revenue of only $7.7 million (79% conversion into earnings) equal to 27¢ per share on a base of 16.1 million shares outstanding.
8. If we take the performance of the 23 larger funeral businesses that were all acquired in the 1990's back to full year 2003 performance, which was one year before implementing our Standards Operating Model, we find even more remarkable insights and comparisons:

	2003	2017	Change 2003-2017		CAGR 2003-2017
Total Contracts	9,374	9,176	(198)	-2.1%	-0.2%
Average Revenue	$4,538	$5,959	$1,421	31.3%	2.0%
Revenue (MM)	$ 42.5	$ 54.7	$ 12.2	28.7%	1.8%
Field EBITDA (MM)	$ 15.5	$ 24.4	$ 8.9	57.4%	3.3%
Field EBITDA Margin	36.5%	44.7%	820 bp	22.5%	
Cremation Rate	34.1%	51.0%	1690 bp	49.6%	

a. Compounded Revenue and Field EBTIDA growth over fourteen years of 1.8% and 3.3% occurred despite cremation rates increasing by almost 50% equal to 1690 basis points from 34.1% in 2003 to 51.0% in 2017.
b. Field EBITDA Margin increased by 820 basis points from 36.5% in 2003 to 44.7% in 2017 after many years of improvement in execution of our Standards Operating Model.
c. EPS accretion using $225,000 of incremental Field EBITDA as 1¢ per share was $8.9 million pretax equivalent to 39.6¢ per share from 2003 to 2017.

WHILE MANY INVESTORS ARE USED TO LOOKING AT MUCH BIGGER NUMBERS IN PUBLIC COMPANIES, WE VIEW OUR SMALL NUMBERS AND THE MAGIC OF SMALL NUMBERS COMPOUNDED INTO HUGE VALUE CREATION PER SHARE OVER LONG PERIODS OF TIME AS A THING OF BEAUTY.

But of course we would prefer to have larger numbers compounding into even larger increases in value creation over time. Larger businesses in larger markets have multiple ways to grow revenue at sustainably high Field EBITDA Margins, i.e. increases in market share, superior pricing power of products and services, and long term demographic trends. Moreover, once we have in place a high performance Managing Partner who can achieve annual **Being The Best** Standards of 70% or higher consistently over many years, then less proportionate overhead is required to support this larger business compared to smaller ones more geographically dispersed.

Since the end of 2012 we have acquired 18 businesses, 17 of which were standalone funeral homes and one combination business. These 18 were comprised of 2 businesses in our B Grouping (as part of larger package transactions), 10 businesses in our C Grouping and 5 businesses in our D Grouping with one in the smaller A Grouping. We also acquired 18 businesses in the 2007 – 2012 timeframe but none in 2008 and 2009 when we aggressively allocated our growing Free Cash Flow toward acquisition of 3.1 million CSV shares (approximately 15% of total outstanding) for $10 million equal to $3.19 per share. Most of the 18 businesses acquired in the 2007 – 2012 timeframe were in the C and D Groupings including 3 large combination businesses in the first half of 2007.

EVOLUTION OF STRATEGIC GEOGRAPHICAL PROFILE

When Carriage was founded in 1991 with no operations or consolidation experience in the business, there was very little thought given to a long term geographic strategy. Rather the focus was entirely on acquiring a critical mass of businesses fast enough to justify investment in an overhead infrastructure upon which a larger enterprise could be built over a longer timeframe.

We got lucky and unlucky at the same time when immediately after Carriage was founded, SCI favored us with numerous packages of divestitures, some discretionary but most pursuant to FTC Consent Degrees, as they aggressively acquired other consolidators from 1991 to 1999. As a result our geographical footprint through mid-1996 looked especially helter-skelter without any geographical strategy that made sense. But we had achieved sufficient critical mass to build infrastructure and go public on the Nasdaq Exchange in August 1996.

Beginning in July 1996 we began to focus on growth in the heavily and densely populated areas around Bristol and Hartford, Connecticut and Springfield, Massachusetts only a 20 minute interstate drive north. It was through these relationships and a handful of other early affiliations with a few highly reputable owners of top quality businesses that our passionate conviction of affiliating with only the best began to take shape. Getting public in 1996 also made a big difference to top quality franchises in other geographical areas of the country who saw that we were serious about building a very special and different kind of company that wouldn't be sold for a "fast buck flip" like so many other consolidators had done that were backed by venture capital and private equity.

We got strategically very lucky at the beginning of 1997 when a large family business consisting of 8 funeral homes and one large cemetery (still our largest) along the East San Francisco Bay Area joined Carriage and took a large equity position. Mark Wilson, the head of the family business, joined our Board and agreed to a Ten Year Strategic Partnership Program in which he would acquire a portfolio of high quality Northern California businesses. But rather than taking ten years, Mark achieved this goal in two years and today we own and operate 21 high quality properties in the East Bay / Oakland / San Jose / Modesto area comprised of 18 funeral chapels and 3 cemeteries operated as 15 different business units each with a Managing Partner.

After the public deathcare market crash in 1999, we began to divest underperforming properties many of which also did not fit into a more concentrated geographic strategy for future growth. When we began to grow again in 2007, all the acquisitions were assessed using six strategic criteria designed to enable allocation of our capital toward building groups of like quality businesses in cities and areas of the country that would likely benefit from future population growth and demographic trends (more deaths).

Shown below as of the end of 2017 is a breakdown of our existing portfolio into the number of businesses and full year revenue profile of what we consider strategic geographic areas of concentration compared to our portfolio as of the end of 2006:

Businesses in Strategic Geographic Areas of Concentration

	ACQUIRED						(MM) 2006 Revenue[1]				(MM) 2017 Revenue[1]			
	Funeral Homes		Combos		Cemeteries									
	'92-'99	'07-'17	'92-'99	'07-'17	'92-'99	'07-'17	FH	CEM	Total	%	FH	CEM	Total	%
Boston Area		1									$2.5		$2.5	1%
Bristol/Springfield Area	13	7					$13.4		$13.4	9%	17.4		17.4	7%
New York City Metro Area	6	6					7.3		7.3	5%	9.3		9.3	4%
Philadelphia Metro Area		2							-	0%	2.3		2.3	1%
Washington/North Virginia Area		2							-	0%	4.5		4.5	2%
Roanoke Virginia Area	4						3.0		3.0	2%	2.9		2.9	1%
Northern Detroit Area	2						2.9		2.9	2%	2.6		2.6	1%
Chicago Metro Area	3						3.4		3.4	2%	2.7		2.7	1%
Milwaukee Metro Area		1							-	0%	2.3		2.3	1%
Columbus/Middletown Area	4	1					3.9		3.9	3%	5.5		5.5	2%
Ashland, KY Area	4	2					3.0		3.0	2%	5.0		5.0	2%
Raleigh/Durham Area		5							-	0%	11.1		11.1	4%
Nashville/Clarksville Metro Area	3	1			1		1.4		1.4	1%	4.5		4.5	2%
Chattanooga Area	3	2					4.6		4.6	3%	9.6		9.6	4%
Panama City/Ft. Walton Area	1	2	1		2		4.9	$2.1	7.0	5%	6.8	$2.6	9.4	4%
Tampa/Orlando Area	2		1		1		3.5	2.3	5.8	4%	4.5	2.0	6.5	2%
Ft. Myers/Naples Area	2	5					1.8		1.8	1%	6.8		6.8	2%
Ft. Lauderdale/Miami Area		3			3			6.0	6.0	4%	2.7	6.2	8.9	3%
Atlanta Metro Area		1							-	0%	2.5		2.5	1%
New Orleans Area		3		1					-	0%	9.4	3.7	13.1	5%
Houston Metro Area	3	5	1		1		2.2	0.9	3.1	2%	9.6	1.5	11.1	4%
Corpus Christi Area		1		1	1			1.7	1.7	1%	5.5	4.7	10.2	4%
Bryan College Station Area	1	1					1.1		1.1	1%	2.5	-	2.5	1%
Amarillo, TX Area	2	2			1		1.0	0.5	1.5	1%	2.5	0.7	3.2	1%
Oklahoma City/Norman Area		2	1				1.8	2.2	4.0	3%	4.2	3.1	7.3	3%
Boise Metro Area	4			1	1	1	3.6	0.3	3.9	2%	6.9	1.3	8.2	3%
Flathead Valley, MT Area	1	2				1	1.1		1.1	1%	1.7	0.2	1.9	1%
San Jose/Oakland Area	16	2			3		19.8	13.3	33.1	22%	22.3	20.9	43.2	17%
Fresno Metro Area		1									2.1		2.1	1%
Los Angeles Metro Area		7		1					-	0%	9.0	3.7	12.7	5%
Total	**74**	**67**	**4**	**4**	**13**	**2**	**$83.7**	**$29.3**	**$113.0**	**76%**	**$181.2**	**$50.6**	**$231.8**	**90%**

Note [1]: Includes funeral and cemetery financial revenue.

Key takeaway points of merit from the above listing of what we consider strategic geographic areas of concentration are as follows:

1. Revenue from businesses that are in the strategic geographic areas of concentration increased 105% from $113.0 million in 2006 (75.6% of 2006 revenue), to $231.8 million in 2017 (89.5% of 2017 revenue).
2. Funeral revenue of $83.7 million from businesses in strategic areas accounted for 73.9% of total funeral revenue of $113.2 million in 2006, whereas funeral revenue of $181.2 million in strategic areas accounted for 90.2% of total funeral revenue of $200.9 million in 2017.
3. Cemetery revenue of $29.3 million from businesses in strategic areas accounted for 80.9% of total cemetery revenue of $36.2 million in 2006, whereas cemetery revenue of $50.6 million in strategic areas accounted for 88.5% of total cemetery revenue of $57.2 million in 2017.

Just because a business in a city or area is not listed above doesn't mean that the businesses in our portfolio would be divested. Rather, it means we would not likely allocate our capital to grow in that city or area because future revenue potential is relatively more limited than in other cities or areas considered strategic for future growth.

As we look to the future, we will continue to add select high quality businesses in strategic cities and areas where we already have a presence and believe that the growth prospects for the business and area would produce high rates of return on invested capital. Our goal over the next five to ten years is to focus allocation of our capital in those cities and areas where it is still possible to build a group of businesses performing 1,000 to 5,000 funerals and cemetery interments. By definition that would mean larger cities and areas where we already have a portfolio presence like the high population density corridor from Washington, D.C. up through Philadelphia, New York City, Hartford and Boston; East Bay / Oakland / San Jose Area; Chicago, Los Angeles, Houston, Oklahoma City, Atlanta, Nashville and areas of Florida.

We also have a ten year goal of adding new businesses in another 5 to 10 large strategic markets in which we don't currently have a presence that would include the metropolitan areas of Pittsburgh, Minneapolis, Indianapolis, Salt Lake City, Charlotte, Austin, San Antonio and Dallas / Fort Worth, as well as in the rapid growth areas in North and South Carolina and Virginia. So capital allocation toward growth by acquisition of larger businesses (C and D Funeral Grouping) in large, growing strategic geographic areas of concentration will generate the highest returns on invested capital over time.

STRATEGIC RANKING AND ACQUISITION METHODOLOGY

Beginning in 2007 with the initial Strategic Acquisition Model with six criteria that were poorly defined, we have evolved over the last twelve years a Strategic Growth Framework and Capital Allocation Strategy for long term growth and value creation by making highly selective acquisitions using our Strategic Ranking and Strategic Acquisition Valuation Methodology shown below.

	Strategic Ranking and Strategic Acquisition Methodology	Weighting
1	Seller Motivation Alignment	5%
2	Large Strategic Market	15%
3	Large Strategic Business	15%
4	10 Year SS Volumes	15%
5	Average Revenue Per Contract	15%
6	Competitive Standing Trend	10%
7	Burial/Cremation Mix Trend	10%
8	Demographic Trends	5%
9	Institutional Brand Strength	5%
10	Barriers to Entry	5%
TOTAL		**100%**

The Ten Strategic Criteria we have developed to profile and rank acquisition candidates relate to long term market and business characteristics that have very little correlation to how well or poorly a specific business is managed for short term financial results (one or two years) and are hugely correlated with longer term trends in revenue and profits (five to ten years). These strategic criteria are a tool that should enable us to better predict those businesses that will turn out to be long term winners in our portfolio and not underperforming businesses that subtract from the high performance of our many Managing Partners and their employee teams who are High Performance Heroes.

Shown below is a table comparing our Four Quarter Outlook for 2018 with actual full year 2006 performance and the ten year goal for Full Year 2016 that was approved by our Board at the end of 2006.

	Actual 2006	2006 Ten Year Goal 2016	4 QTR Outlook Low Point 2018	Change 2006-2018		CAGR 2006-2018
Total Revenue (MM)	$149.4	$300.0	$280.0	$130.6	87.4%	5.4%
Total Field EBITDA (MM)	$ 52.6	$113.0	$117.0	$ 64.4	122.4%	6.9%
Total Field EBITDA Margin	35.2%	37.7%	41.8%	660 bp	18.8%	1.4%
Adj. Consolidated EBITDA (MM)	$ 33.4	N/A	$ 80.0	$ 46.6	139.5%	7.6%
Adj. Consolidated EBITDA Margin	22.4%	N/A	28.6%	35.7%	27.7%	2.1%
Funeral Cremation Rate	34.3%	N/A	52.4%	1810 bp	52.8%	3.6%

I have often said somewhat in jest that I have been "right so early" that it seemed as if I was "wrong for so long!" So it is truly amazing to look back and see that the ten year vision for Carriage at the end of 2006 has actually happened within a "roughly right range of outcomes". That was EASY! And to just think – all this increasing growth at increasingly high profit margins occurred while cremation rates in our funeral portfolio increased 53% or 1810 basis points from 34.3% in 2006 to an estimated 52.4% in 2018 both from the national secular trend as well as acquisition of several large businesses in our Western Region with especially high cremation rates.

By far the most difficult challenges we faced executing the growth vision of our company over the last twelve years were because so many leaders and employees of our company either did not believe in the power of the ideas and concepts that comprise our three core models (Standards Operating, 4E Leadership and Strategic Acquisition), or did not have the functional or collaborative team leadership skills to execute them effectively. Thankfully we finally have the **Right Who's** in the **Right Seats** on the **Carriage Enterprise Bus** so that we can accelerate our growth over the next ten years on the **Carriage Good To Great Journey** that never ends.

U.S. DEMOGRAPHIC TRENDS OF THE FUTURE

In 2005 shortly before the U.S. population exceeded 300 million, I saw a long article in The Wall Street Journal with the headline 400 million, which was forecast to be the population of the U.S. by 2050. The article reviewed the historical population growth trends in the U.S. and compared the most recent forecast trends to those of other countries with aging but no growth population trends. The article also covered which areas of the country would most likely be the greatest beneficiaries of the next 100 million of population growth, including fast growing cities like Houston, Las Vegas, Phoenix, Charlotte, Dallas, Orlando and San Antonio.

Since 2005 there have been new demographic trends that have been researched substantially that have altered some of the findings at the time of the 2005 article. A few of the main points that were contained in a recent Wall Street Journal article by William Galston are as follows:

1. The U.S. population will reach 355 million by 2030, five million fewer than estimated by the Census Bureau only three years ago, and will reach 404 million by 2060, ten years later than the 2005 estimate.
2. People over 65 years of age would outnumber children by 2035, a first in U.S. history, as baby boomers become older and birth rates trend toward historical lows of about 60 births per 1,000 women ages 15 to 44.
3. As covered in the book "***The New Geography of Jobs***" by Berkley economist Enrico Moretti published in 2012, there is a widening split between dynamic urban areas and struggling small cities and towns.
4. Mr. Moretti believes that the emerging knowledge economy depends on constant innovation and that the most successful cities and areas in the future will have a critical mass of highly educated workers engaged in the regular, often informal, exchange of ideas.
5. Once a city or area gets identified as having the critical mass of population characteristics described by Mr. Moretti, the success feeds on itself and the innovation hubs attract new innovators in a self-reinforcing process while smaller cities, towns and areas lacking this critical mass of intellectual and economic growth fall further behind.
6. As supporting data for Mr. Moretti's jobs and population growth thesis is the recent research by the Brookings Institution's Metropolitan Policy Program, which documented the growing advantages that large, dynamic metropolitan areas enjoy in jobs, wages and productivity gains.
   a. From 2010 to 2016, large cities generated 73% of the nation's employment gains and two-thirds of its output growth.
   b. A study by the Economic Innovation Group found that from 2010 to 2014 just 20 counties accounted for half the new business formation in the entire U.S.
7. The recent major tax reform legislation may slow or even erode these trends in some high tax states like New York, New Jersey, California, etc., and speed up growth in some of the fast growing low tax cities and urban areas highlighted in the 2005 article, especially cities in Texas (shale energy revolution), North Carolina, etc. We would not be surprised to see Amazon build its second headquarters campus in one of these states.

As the above demographic trends of the future play out over the next five to ten years, we will constantly reassess our growth strategy and geographical focus so that most of our businesses have the demographic and population trends as our friend rather than our enemy. This way of long term thinking about our company is not rocket science and our capital allocation strategy will align completely with this thinking and what we consider a "strategic business in a strategic market or area".

ACQUIRING AND RETAINING A PLAYER TALENT

In order to effectively communicate with and inspire for higher performance the Managing Partners, Sales Managers and employees in our businesses that are responsible for executing our Standards Operating Model, we also had to invent and evolve over time a High Performance Operating and Leadership Language and incentive compensation arrangements (**Being The Best** One Year, **Good To Great** Five Year) for our businesses.

These extraordinarily unique and generous incentive compensation arrangements for our Managing Partners produce owner like income and net worth rewards over 10-15 years when the business is operating at a high level of Standards Achievement (Range of 70% to 85%) over long periods of time. My only regret now is that we didn't have these "pay up for crazy high performance" ideas even sooner because they attract and retain top talent who want to make an EPS "meter moving" financial difference!

Even top talent at other firms who hear about Carriage and learn that execution of our Standards Operating Model is decentralized and has huge financial rewards (Hallelujah!) really have little idea about the performance accountability they will be held to by peers and others in the organization. Most Managing Partners who come to Carriage from somewhere else think that 100% Standards Achievement is the definition of success, much like when we were in grade school and took a test, but we have learned that 100% Standards Achievement is not sustainable over longer periods of time.

Based on our experience 100% Standards Achievement for more than two years, three years max, means the business is being over managed for shorter term financial results and incentives at the expense of faster growth in market share at sustainable Field EBITDA Margins by a top notch staff of employees who are simply better at this noble work than the competition. On the other hand, a business that consistently averages in a 70% to 85% Range of Standards Achievement is generally growing volumes and revenues at sustainably high profit margins while continuously upgrading staff to better serve client families and adapt to competitive changes in the local market.

TEN YEAR VISION, FIVE YEAR STRATEGY, ONE YEAR PLAN

When we began reporting in 2007 with our Five Year Trend Reports covering five full years of historical performance, we also began the practice of looking five full years into the future with a scenario of "Roughly Right Range" of financial outcomes as we began to grow again using our Strategic Acquisition Model. This period of renewed growth was defined under a new **Being The Best Ten Year Vision** to only affiliate with the best remaining independent businesses in the best markets.

Since 2007 we have set corporate annual goals that aligned with Carriage's Ten Year Vision and Five Year Strategy. But based on actual unforeseen and uncontrollable events such as the 2008/2009 market crash and Great Recession, we have always been prepared to quickly adapt our shorter term capital allocation strategy in ways that would create the most intrinsic value per share over the long term. During 2008 and 2009 when most companies were "foggy at best" on their near term outlook and were hoarding cash (no credit for nobody), we acquired approximately 15% of our outstanding shares for only $10 million using our increasing Free Cash Flow and in 2009 had the first year of what turned out to be eight straight years of record performance.

Our goal over the next five to ten years is not only to accelerate our growth by acquisition, but also to have each business in our funeral home and cemetery portfolios aligned with Carriage's Ten Year Vision of higher growth and profitability over time. This past year our operations leadership led by Mark Bruce and his team began the process of having each Managing Partner develop a Ten Year Vision and Five Year Strategy with a Roughly Right Range of financial outcomes for each business along with a one year plan of **Being The Best** Standards Achievement under our Standards Operating Model.

It is a difficult and challenging yet quite wonderful job to be a Managing Partner of one of our portfolio businesses. So it is easy to become so intensely "in the business" on a day to day, 365 day 24/7 basis that you don't take the time to pause and reflect on what can be achieved in the future over five to ten years.

To say that the Managing Partner "Vision Calls" with our field operations and analytical support teams in Houston has been a "wake-up call" would be a profound understatement. Suffice it to say that if there is no vision of the future expressed by the Managing Partner at the beginning of the call that makes sense and fits with our Ten Year Vision of Carriage, then "the call" is suddenly quit – over – caput! We expect each leader at every position in all areas of our company to be responsible and accountable for contributing to the high performance success on which our future destiny depends. In other words we take terms like **Good To Great** and **Built To Last** seriously. And we communicate with brutal honesty when someone is out of alignment with that "high performance culture" characteristic and expectation.

The idea of a Ten Year Vision for each of our businesses that fits within the Ten Year Vision of Carriage but that is developed and executed locally but supported centrally and ably by our home office support teams is a brilliant idea that defines Carriage's high performance culture about as well as anything I could say in this letter. Even better because it wasn't my idea but upon hearing about it thought it was a fantastic and energizing idea.

But this fantastic and energizing idea also begs the question, "How do the rest of us in field operations and home office support teams seed and evolve the continuous improvement dynamic in our own roles and areas of responsibility that enables our Managing Partners to successfully achieve their Ten Year Vision and Five Year Strategy?" We are forced by the sheer weight of this fiduciary responsibility to question each process, each report, each system, each communication and especially the quality, skill and nature of each person in each role. We must continually challenge each other about our weaknesses with brutal honesty so that we also have a Ten Year Vision, Five Year Strategy and One Year Plan that aligns with Carriage's Vision and Mission of **Being The Best**.

CARRIAGE HIGH PERFORMANCE VALUE CREATION GRADING SYSTEM

One way for investors and others outside our company to better comprehend how we think and behave inside our company is a combination Yogi Berra / Warren Buffett analogy related to a game of investment choices:

1. If you came to a future investment returns fork in the road, would you choose the frequently traveled path where your investment returns over long periods of time depended on your ability to trade in and out of the market and its primary sectors based on timing the ups and downs of not only individual companies and sectors but also the vagaries of funds flow fashion?
2. Or would you choose the less traveled and much more boring path of owning shares for long term capital gains in a small public company in a sector that doesn't quite fit any where else and which defines long term success in rather unusual ways: owning, operating and acquiring funeral homes and cemeteries that:
    - Have a Strategic Ranking on most of its portfolio of properties that averages about 70% of 100%, plus or minus 5%;
    - Operates each business in a decentralized framework with Managing Partners for each business typically possessing 70% to 80% of the personal characteristics defined in a 4E Leadership Model created by Jack Welch in the 1990's;
    - Long term success for each business defined as **Being The Best** Standards Achievement within a range of 70% – 85% using a business model that seems foreign to the traditional concepts of performance management.

While we can only speak for those of us inside our company, the choice as presented above is a no brainer! Assuming that about 65% to 75% of our portfolio at some point over the next ten years can be graded in the sustainable high performance ranges above, it would mean that we have a majority portfolio of larger businesses in strategic markets that are increasing market share, revenues, Field EBITDA and Free Cash Flow over many years at increasingly high Field and Consolidated EBITDA Margins, which would in turn create "gobs of shareholder value" for Carriage's long term shareholders when the internal cash capital produced is allocated and invested wisely to produce high compound future rates of return.

CONSOLIDATION PLATFORM VALUE CREATION FINANCIAL DYNAMICS

As Carriage evolved its High Performance Culture Framework for operating and consolidating funeral homes and cemeteries since 2007, it became increasingly clear that there were four distinct financial dynamics related to leveraging the creation (or destruction) of value for shareholders. These four financial dynamics are captured toward the bottom of the Visual Schematic of our High Performance Culture Framework and are shown below in the actual sequence of the financial dynamic as it occurs and is captured in our Five Year Trend Reports over time as we execute our three core models:

1. **Operating Leverage.**
   Modest growth in Same Store Revenues and modest increases in Field EBITDA Margins over time produces a higher growth rate (versus revenue) in Same Store Field EBITDA.
2. **Consolidation Platform Leverage.**
   Acquired Field EBITDA from acquisitions over five year timeframes will substantially add to Consolidated EBITDA and Free Cash Flow and be highly accretive to EPS.
3. **Overhead Leverage.**
   Fixed Regional and Corporate Overhead infrastructure costs will increase over time at a slower rate than revenue, and variable overhead, primarily incentive compensation, will increase at a faster rate due to higher operating and financial performance over time.
4. **Capital structure Leverage.**
   High industry leading Consolidated EBITDA Margins that approximate the cash earning power of Carriage before capital structure costs has supported capital allocation and higher total leverage strategies that benefit long term shareholders without undue risk to creditors.

Much of this shareholder letter has been devoted to a historical review using select business portfolio trend data that reflects the beneficial impact of operating leverage and consolidation platform leverage from acquisitions over long periods of time.

We have made great progress over the last five years with getting better at supporting our field operating businesses while also showing a declining trend in overhead as a percentage of revenue. Our Total Overhead in 2013 was $33.0 million equal to 15.5% of Total Revenue of $213 million, whereas Total Overhead had increased only $3.4 million or 10.3% to $36.4 million by 2017, equal to only 14.1% of Total Revenue of $258 million.

It took a while but we now believe we have the portfolio critical mass to better leverage our Total Overhead with new Same Store and Acquisition Revenue. Our near term goal is to achieve a Total Overhead reduction of 100 basis points to about 13.1% of Total Revenue, which would be a financial dynamic benefit that would increase our Consolidated EBITDA Margin by the same 100 basis points. We would thus begin to trend toward our intermediate goal of achieving a historical and industry milestone of a 30% Consolidated EBITDA Margin within the next few years.

CARRIAGE HIGH PERFORMANCE CULTURE / CEO SUCCESSION RISK

I have no clue how to define the culture of a company but many leaders of companies say their culture is a competitive advantage. I have studied the culture of many companies over the years and absolutely believe culture has been a defining competitive advantage over long periods of time for many. I can think of Texas Commerce Bank where I worked in the 1970's, Southwest Airlines in the 80's and 90's and more recently Amazon, Netflix, Bridgewater Associates and others where people selection and retention of only the best who are a cultural fit creates a dynamic and innovative high performance culture that produces amazing financial performance as well. Yet so many companies lose the competitive advantage of culture over time as enterprise leaders change and new leaders want to implement their own ideas.

While it is difficult if not impossible to define culture and especially a high performance culture with words, you absolutely know it when you become part of a team that evolves into one over time. The corporate culture itself becomes like a protective immune system akin to the immune system of our body that naturally fights off infections and viruses. Carriage's strong mission and principles based culture and unique high performance ideas, concepts and methodologies have been seeded, nourished and adopted broadly and deeply across all areas of the company for many years. The culture and those of us who lead it have continuously rejected and fought against ideas and ways of thinking by others that would have been harmful to the long term health of the company. And the high performance culture keeps on winning!

As we stated clearly within the Corporate Governance Section of our recently filed Proxy Statement, our Board "fundamentally understands that the biggest continuing risk for the company is that executive and senior leadership will not continue the evolution of our unique **High Performance Culture** ideas and concepts. Our continued success and effective risk management emanates from being highly selective about leadership of the company and finding leaders that are aligned with our Five Guiding Principles and the idea of Carriage as a **High Performance Culture Company.** The biggest risk . . . is not having or not hiring the '**Right Who**' or hiring the '**Wrong Who**' including especially a CEO replacement in the event Mr. Payne was unable to fulfill his CEO responsibilities."

While it is natural to ask what happens to Carriage if I retire or get hit by a bus, I have no plans to do either! I am in great physical health (work hard to keep it that way) and my yearning for learning more about many things (especially human nature) has blessed me with eternal optimism about the future. Or as my wife and kids would say (son aged 31 and daughter aged 24), I am a "glass half full" guy 100% of the time. And as Carriage's Lead Director said during my recent 75th Birthday Celebration, when asked which decade of my life has been the best, I never hesitate to say, "Oh That's Easy! It's the next one!"

Our Operations and Strategic Growth Leadership Team (OSGLT) comprised of ten members including me is the most skilled and aligned senior leadership team in the history of the company. Looking back on when OSGLT was initially formed at the beginning of 2012, we went through five years of numerous senior leaders coming and going to finally get the fully aligned collaborative team dynamic right. And I have the best job of all, which is mentoring and coaching this young team of leaders so that they can lead the company to continued success when I am no longer here.

The amount of personal and professional growth and development in this young group of leaders both individually and as a collaborative team has been phenomenal over the last two years, and they have been getting better at an accelerating rate. But the best is yet to come from this leadership team, as I have found my continuing investment in them (tough love when needed) to be rewarding with returns on my allocated time extraordinarily high and expected to increase over time well into the future. Our future CEO could well be one of them.

We also have the best Board of Directors in our history who each bring separate strengths and experience to their role of oversight and yet fully understand the uniqueness of Carriage related to culture and leadership. We will add one new member at our May 2018 Board of Directors Meeting that will bring our total to seven members, six regular members comprised of five independent members and me as Chairman, plus one Advisory Board Member.

GOOD TO GREAT JOURNEY – WHAT REALLY MATTERS

Last year in my 2016 Shareholder Letter in a section toward the end titled **Reflections and Acknowledgements,** I thanked a few people who have made a meaningful and lasting difference to me and Carriage since its founding on June 1, 1991. The last person thanked was Jim Collins, whom I have never met, for the groundbreaking research that he and his team did for ***Good To Great***, whose simple yet powerful high performance ideas and concepts have inspired me and our leaders and employees since we launched our **Good To Great Journey** at the beginning of 2012.

As I was finishing my 2016 Shareholder Letter, I tried to remember how **Good To Great** ended but drew a blank. So I retrieved my well-worn, generously highlighted and tabbed copy from my office and turned to the last paragraph on Page 210, which reads as follows:

> "When all these pieces come together, not only does your work move toward greatness, but so does your life. And it is very difficult to have a meaningful life without meaningful work. Perhaps, then, you might gain that rare tranquility that comes from knowing that you've had a hand in creating something of intrinsic excellence that makes a contribution. Indeed, you might even gain that deepest of all satisfactions: knowing that your short time here on this earth has been well spent, and that it mattered."

On March 5, 2018 I sent our annual theme letter to all employees and will share with you the ending which also becomes the end of this shareholder letter:

> Recently, a new friend of the Carriage family sent me the poem "*What Will Matter?*" by Michael Josephson, and I will share a few thoughts which are perfectly aligned with how we think about our **Good To Great Journey** and which may provide you with inspiration as you think about creating your theme for the first One Year Plan for your business:
>
> > *"What will matter is not what you bought but what you built, not what you got but what you gave. What will matter is not your success but your significance...Living a life that matters doesn't happen by accident. It's not a matter of circumstance but of choice. Choose to live a life that matters."*
> >
> > -Michael Josephson, What Will Matter (2003).

And as always, I leave you with this thought:

> **"Greatness is not a function of circumstance. Greatness it turns out, is largely a matter of conscious choice."**
>
> -Jim Collins, *Good To Great* (2001) and *Built To Last* (1994).

Once again, I choose **Greatness** and to **live a life that matters with other like-minded members of our Company**—because I want to be on the journey from **Good To Great** to **Built To Last** with you!

Respectfully,

Melvin C Payne

Melvin C. Payne
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

CARRIAGE 2017 GOOD TO GREAT AWARD – HIGH PERFORMANCE HEROES

At the beginning of 2012 we created a new five year incentive award with the name **Good To Great Award** that was directly linked to our annual **Being The Best Pinnacle Award** which itself is linked to High Funeral Standards Achievement over a full year, i.e. our **Good To Great Awards** require high and sustained **Being The Best Standards Achievement** over a full five years. We have had many wonderful performances since the start of our **Good To Great Journey** by High Performance Hero Funeral and Cemetery Managing Partners and Sales Managers and their teams of winning employees, so I am more than honored on behalf of our Standards Council members, senior leadership team and Board of Directors to announce our second group of **Good To Great Award** winners for the five year timeframe that began in 2013 and ended at year end 2017, as listed below:

Cindy Hoots	Schmidt Funeral Homes; Katy, TX
Jim Terry	James J. Terry Funeral Home; Downingtown, PA
Michael Nicosia	Chapel of San Ramon Valley; Danville, CA

CARRIAGE 2017 PINNACLE OF SERVICE AWARD WINNERS

As an important part of our **High Performance Culture** tradition and language, and because we have a passionate conviction that RECOGNITION is the highest form of motivation, listed below are 29 Carriage **"Being The Best" Pinnacle Of Service Award** winners and 12 managing partners who achieved **100% Of Standards** for 2017:

"Being The Best" Pinnacle of Service Award

Curtis Ottinger	Heritage Funeral Home; Chattanooga, TN
Matthew Simpson	Fry Memorial Chapel; Tracy, CA
Michael Nicosia	Ouimet Brothers Concord Funeral Home; Concord, CA
Andy Shemwell	Maddux-Fuqua-Hinton Funeral Homes; Hopkinsville, KY
James Bass*	Emerald Coast/McLaughlin Mortuary; Ft. Walton Beach, FL
	McLaughlin Twin Cities Funeral Home; Niceville, FL
Justin Luyben	Evans-Brown Mortuaries & Crematory; Sun City, CA
Verdo Werre	McNary – Moore Funeral Service; Colusa, CA
James Terry	James J. Terry Funeral Home; Downingtown, PA
Tim Miller	Fuller Funeral Home – Cremation Services; Naples, FL
John Fitzpatrick	Donohue Cecere Funeral Homes; Westbury, NY
Tim Hauck	Harvey-Engelhardt/Fuller Metz; Ft. Myers, FL
David Rogers	Garden of Memories Funeral Home; Metairie, LA
Alan Kerrick	Dakan Funeral Chapel; Caldwell, ID
Bill Martinez	Stanfill Funeral Home, Miami, FL
Wayne Lovelace	Lotz Funeral Home; Vinton, VA
Brad Shemwell	Latham Funeral Home, Elkton, KY
Brian Binion	Steen Funeral Homes; Ashland, KY
Steven Mora*	Conejo Mountain Funeral Home; Camarillo, CA
	Conejo Mountain Memorial Park; Camarillo, CA
Jason Cox	Lane Funeral Home – South Crest; Rossville, GA
Kim Borselli	Fuller Funeral Home – Cremation Services; Naples, FL
Charlie Eagan	Greenwood Funeral Home; New Orleans, LA
Sue Keenan	Byron Keenan Funeral Home & Cremation; Springfield, MA

"Being The Best" Pinnacle of Service Award & 100% of Standards Award

Ken Summers	P.L. Fry & Son Funeral Home; Manteca, CA
Nicholas Welzenbach	Darling & Fischer Funeral Homes; Los Gatos, CA
Jeff Moore	Sterling – White Funeral Home; Crosby, TX
Bob Pollard	Lotz Funeral Home; Salem, VA
Patrick Schoen	Jacob Schoen & Son; New Orleans, LA
Scott Griffith	Woodtick/Frigon Funeral Homes; Wolcott, CT
Scott Sanderford	Everly-Wheatley Funeral Home; Alexandria, VA

"Being The Best" 100% of Standards Award

Jeff Seaman	Dwayne R. Spence Funeral Home; Canal Winchester, OH
Courtney Charvet	North Brevard Funeral Home; Titusville, FL
David DeRubeis	Cody – White Funeral Service; Milford, CT
Joseph Newkirk	West Contra – Costa Group; Richmond, CA
Jeff Hardwick	Bryan & Hardwick Funeral Home; Zanesville, OH

**Qualified for 2 Businesses*

HIGH PERFORMANCE CULTURE FRAMEWORK

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
"BEING THE BEST"
Funeral and Cemetery Operating Company
Consolidator Of Independent Family Businesses
Value Creation Investment Platform

Five Guiding Principles
Honesty, Integrity, and Quality in All That We Do
Hard Work, Pride of Accomplishment, and Shared Success Through Employee Ownership
Belief in the Power of People Through Individual Initiative and Teamwork
Outstanding Service and Profitability Go Hand-in-Hand
Growth of the Company Is Driven by Decentralization and Partnership

Concepts of Good To Great
First Who, Then What
Right People in the Right Seats
Flywheel Effect

Standards Operating Model
Market Share
People
Operating & Financial Metrics

Integrity

4E Leadership Model
Energy
Energize
Edge
Execution

Passion

Strategic Acquisition Model
Ten Year Vision
Strategic Markets
Strategic Market Methodology
Selective Growth Strategy

Being The Best League Table
Being The Best Annual Incentive
Good To Great Five Year Incentive

High Standards Achievement

Capital Allocation
Acquisitions
Internal Growth Projects
Share Repurchases
Dividends
Debt Repayment

Valuation Ranking Methodology

ROIC & LOI Methodology

Maximize Intrinsic Shareholder Value Per Share

Value Creation Financial Dynamics
Operating Leverage
Overhead Leverage
Capital Structure Leverage
Consolidation Platform Leverage

Five Year Trend Reports

Sustained High Financial Performance

Carriage Journey From Good To Great
Carriage Achieves High Valuation
Carriage Becomes Built To Last

ANNUAL OPERATING AND FINANCIAL TREND REPORT

This table uses Non-GAAP financial measures to present the financial performance of the Company. Non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed in addition to, and not as an alternative for, the Company's reported operating results or cash flow from operations or any other measure of performance as determined in accordance with GAAP. We believe the Non-GAAP results are useful to investors because such results help investors compare our results to previous periods and provide insights into underlying trends in our business. In addition, the Company's presentation of these measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures in other companies' reports. The Non-GAAP financial measures include "Funeral, Cemetery and Financial EBITDA", "Total Field EBITDA", "Total Field EBITDA Margin", "Divested Revenue", "Divested EBITDA", "Divested EBITDA Margin", "Consolidated EBITDA", "Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA", "Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA Margin", "Adjusted Net Income", "Adjusted Basic Earnings Per Share", "Adjusted Diluted Earnings Per Share" and "Special Items". A full copy of our Annual Operating and Financial Trend Report and reconciliations of the Non-GAAP financial measures to GAAP measures are provided on our website, **www.carriageservices.com.**

(in thousands, except per share amounts)	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	CAGR
Same Store Contracts						
Atneed Contracts	23,428	23,489	23,385	23,104	23,947	
Preneed Contracts	5,953	5,632	5,748	5,568	5,640	
Total Same Store Funeral Contracts	29,381	29,121	29,133	28,672	29,587	0.2%
Acquisition Contracts						
Atneed Contracts	64	1,473	2,392	3,289	4,488	
Preneed Contracts	8	369	574	597	819	
Total Acquisition Funeral Contracts	72	1,842	2,966	3,886	5,307	
Total Funeral Contracts	29,453	30,963	32,099	32,558	34,894	4.3%
Funeral Operating Revenue						
Same Store Revenue	$ 151,570	$ 151,684	$ 155,362	$ 154,130	$ 158,106	1.1%
Acquisition Revenue	464	10,926	19,187	24,914	34,294	
Total Funeral Operating Revenue	$ 152,034	$ 162,610	$ 174,549	$ 179,044	$ 192,400	6.1%
Cemetery Operating Revenue						
Same Store Revenue	$ 40,479	$ 41,558	$ 43,661	$ 45,894	$ 45,044	2.7%
Acquisition Revenue	-	1,298	2,996	3,053	3,194	
Total Cemetery Operating Revenue	$ 40,479	$ 42,856	$ 46,657	$ 48,947	$ 48,238	4.5%
Total Financial Revenue	$ 18,694	$ 18,974	$ 19,415	$ 18,589	$ 17,501	-1.6%
Total Divested Revenue	$ 1,867	$ 1,684	$ 1,881	$ 1,620	-	
Total Revenue	$ 213,074	$ 226,124	$ 242,502	$ 248,200	$ 258,139	4.9%
Field EBITDA						
Same Store Funeral Field EBITDA	$ 54,583	$ 55,457	$ 59,189	$ 60,042	$ 60,864	2.8%
Same Store Funeral Field EBITDA Margin	36.0%	36.6%	38.1%	39.0%	38.5%	
Acquisition Funeral Field EBITDA	229	4,417	8,473	10,421	13,565	
Acquisition Funeral Field EBITDA Margin	49.5%	40.4%	44.2%	41.8%	39.6%	
Total Funeral Field EBITDA	$ 54,812	$ 59,874	$ 67,662	$ 70,463	$ 74,429	7.9%
Total Funeral Field EBITDA Margin	36.1%	36.8%	38.8%	39.4%	38.7%	
Same Store Cemetery Field EBITDA	$ 11,714	$ 11,856	$ 14,034	$ 14,618	$ 12,864	2.4%
Same Store Cemetery Field EBITDA Margin	28.9%	28.5%	32.1%	31.9%	28.6%	
Acquired Cemetery Field EBITDA	-	340	1,099	1,049	1,039	
Acquired Cemetery Field EBITDA Margin	0.0%	26.3%	36.7%	34.4%	32.5%	
Total Cemetery Field EBITDA	$ 11,714	$ 12,196	$ 15,133	$ 15,667	$ 13,903	4.4%
Total Cemetery Field EBITDA Margin	28.9%	28.5%	32.4%	32.0%	28.8%	
Total Financial EBITDA	$ 17,256	$ 17,635	$ 18,011	$ 17,443	$ 16,180	-1.6%
Total Financial EBITDA Margin	92.3%	92.9%	92.8%	93.8%	92.5%	
Total Divested EBITDA	$ 695	$ 654	$ 733	$ 840	-	
Total Divested EBITDA Margin	37.2%	38.8%	39.0%	51.9%	0.0%	
Total Field EBITDA	$ 84,477	$ 90,359	$ 101,539	$ 104,413	$ 104,512	5.5%
Total Field EBITDA Margin	39.6%	40.0%	41.9%	42.1%	40.5%	
Total Overhead	$ 33,020	$ 34,127	$ 34,667	$ 35,898	$ 36,430	2.5%
Overhead as a percentage of Revenue	15.5%	15.1%	14.3%	14.5%	14.1%	
Consolidated EBITDA	$ 51,457	$ 56,232	$ 66,872	$ 68,515	$ 68,082	7.2%
Consolidated EBITDA Margin	24.1%	24.9%	27.6%	27.6%	26.4%	
Other Expenses and Interest						
Depreciation & Amortization	$ 11,635	$ 11,923	$ 13,780	$ 15,421	$ 15,979	
Non-Cash Stock Compensation	2,916	3,832	4,444	2,890	3,162	
Interest Expense	13,437	10,308	10,559	11,738	12,948	
Accretion of Discount on Convert. Sub. Notes	-	2,452	3,454	3,870	4,329	
Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt	-	1,042	-	567	-	
Loss on Redemption of Convert. Jr. Sub. Deb.	-	3,779	-	-	-	
Other, Net	(896)	195	45	1,788	(1,118)	
Pretax Income	$ 24,365	$ 22,701	$ 34,590	$ 32,241	$ 32,782	7.7%
Net Tax Provision	9,245	7,255	13,737	12,660	(4,411)	
GAAP Net Income	$ 15,120	$ 15,446	$ 20,853	$ 19,581	$ 37,193	25.2%
Total Special Items, Net of tax	$ 2,973	$ 9,348	$ 6,508	$ 8,757	$ (12,444)	
Adjusted Net Income	$ 18,093	$ 24,794	$ 27,361	$ 28,338	$ 24,749	8.1%
Adjusted Net Profit Margin	8.5%	11.0%	11.3%	11.4%	9.6%	
Reconciliation of Consolidated EBITDA to Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA						
Consolidated EBITDA	$ 51,457	$ 56,232	$ 66,872	$ 68,515	$ 68,082	7.2%
Total Special Items	$ 4,550	$ 5,421	$ 4,261	$ 5,176	$ 620	
Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA	$ 56,007	$ 61,653	$ 71,133	$ 73,691	$ 68,702	5.2%
Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA Margin	26.3%	27.3%	29.3%	29.7%	26.6%	
GAAP Diluted EPS	$ 0.82	$ 0.83	$ 1.12	$ 1.12	$ 2.09	26.4%
Adjusted Diluted EPS	$ 0.98	$ 1.34	$ 1.48	$ 1.62	$ 1.39	9.1%
Average Number of Diluted Shares Outstanding	22,393	18,257	18,313	17,460	17,715	-5.7%
GAAP Basic EPS	$ 0.83	$ 0.84	$ 1.16	$ 1.18	$ 2.25	28.3%
Adjusted Basic EPS	$ 1.00	$ 1.35	$ 1.52	$ 1.71	$ 1.50	10.7%
Average Number of Basic Shares Outstanding	17,826	18,108	17,791	16,515	16,438	-2.0%

CARRIAGE SERVICES

2017 FORM 10-K

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended, December 31, 2017

or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____________ to ____________

Commission file number: 1-11961

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	**76-0423828**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
3040 Post Oak Blvd., Suite 300, Houston, Texas	**77056**
(Address of principal executive offices)	(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (713) 332-8400

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

(Title of each class)	(Name of each exchange on which registered)
Common Stock, $.01 Par Value	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer", "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Large accelerated filer	☐	Accelerated filer	☒
Non-accelerated filer	☐ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Smaller reporting company	☐
		Emerging growth company	☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes ☐ No ☒

The aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of June 30, 2017 was approximately $413.2 million based on the closing price of $26.96 per share on the New York Stock Exchange.

The number of shares of the registrant's Common Stock, $.01 par value per share, outstanding as of February 16, 2018 was 16,181,876.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for its 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 120 days of December 31, 2017, are incorporated in Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Table of Contents

		Page
	Part I	
Item 1.	Business	2
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	11
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	16
Item 2.	Properties	16
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	17
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	18
	Part II	
Item 5.	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	18
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	21
Item 7.	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	23
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	47
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	48
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	99
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	99
Item 9B.	Other Information	101
	Part III	
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	101
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	101
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	101
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence	101
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	102
	Part IV	
Item 15.	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	102
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	105
	Signatures	106
	Exhibit Index	107

CAUTIONARY NOTE

Certain statements and information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K (this “Form 10-K”) may constitute “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. The words “may,” “estimate,” “believe,” “expect,” “anticipate,” “plan,” “intend,” “foresee,” “should,” “would,” “could” or other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, which are generally not historical in nature. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding any projections of earnings, revenues, asset sales, cash flow, debt levels or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objectives of management for future operations; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements of belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing and are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effect on us. While management believes that these forward-looking statements are reasonable as and when made, there can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we anticipate. All comments concerning our expectations for future revenues and operating results are based on our forecasts for our existing operations and do not include the potential impact of any future acquisitions. Our forward-looking statements involve significant risks and uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) and assumptions that could cause actual results to differ materially from our historical experience and our present expectations or projections. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, those summarized below:

- the ability to find and retain skilled personnel;
- our ability to execute our growth strategy;
- the execution of our Standards Operating, 4E leadership and Standard Acquisition Models;
- the effects of competition;
- changes in the number of deaths in our markets;
- changes in consumer preferences;
- our ability to generate preneed sales;
- the investment performance of our funeral and cemetery trust funds;
- fluctuations in interest rates;
- our ability to obtain debt or equity financing on satisfactory terms to fund additional acquisitions, expansion projects, working capital requirements and the repayment or refinancing of indebtedness;
- death benefits related to preneed funeral contracts funded through life insurance contracts;
- the financial condition of third-party insurance companies that fund our preneed funeral contracts;
- increased or unanticipated costs, such as insurance or taxes;
- recent changes in federal income tax laws and regulations and the implementation and interpretation of these laws and regulations by the Internal Revenue Service;
- effects of the application of other applicable laws and regulations, including changes in such regulations or the interpretation thereof;
- consolidation of the funeral and cemetery industry; and
- other factors and uncertainties inherent in the funeral and cemetery industry.

For additional information regarding known material factors that could cause our actual results to differ from our projected results, please see Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors.

Investors are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date hereof. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements after the date they are made, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

GENERAL

Carriage Services, Inc. ("Carriage," the "Company," "we," "us," or "our") was incorporated in the State of Delaware in December 1993 and is a leading provider of funeral and cemetery services and merchandise in the United States. We operate in two business segments: funeral home operations, which currently account for approximately 78% of our total revenue, and cemetery operations, which currently account for approximately 22% of our total revenues.

At December 31, 2017, we operated 178 funeral homes in 29 states and 32 cemeteries in 11 states. We compete with other publicly held funeral and cemetery companies and smaller, independent operators. We believe we are a market leader in most of our markets.

Our funeral homes offer a complete range of high value personal services to meet a family's funeral needs, including consultation, the removal and preparation of remains, the sale of caskets and related funeral merchandise, the use of funeral home facilities for visitation and remembrance services and transportation services. Our cemeteries provide interment rights (grave sites and mausoleum spaces) and related merchandise, such as markers and outer burial containers. We provide funeral and cemetery services and products on both an "atneed" (time of death) and "preneed" (planned prior to death) basis.

CURRENT YEAR DEVELOPMENTS

Acquisitions. During 2017, we acquired seven funeral home businesses. We acquired one funeral home business in Longmont, Colorado and one funeral home business in Loveland, Colorado in November 2017 and five funeral home businesses on Long Island, New York in December 2017. The pro forma impact of the acquisitions on prior periods is not presented as the impact is not material to our reported results. The results of the acquired businesses are included in our results of operations from the date of acquisition.

Construction of New Funeral Homes. During 2017, we completed the construction of and began operating two new funeral homes, one in Ohio and one in Pennsylvania.

Share Repurchase Program. On February 25, 2016, our Board approved a share repurchase program authorizing us to purchase up to an aggregate of $25.0 million of our common stock in accordance with Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). On October 25, 2017, our Board approved a $15.0 million increase in its authorization for repurchases of our common stock in addition to the $25.0 million approved on February 25, 2016, bringing the total authorized repurchase amount to $40.0 million, in accordance with the Exchange Act. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we repurchased 574,054 shares of common stock for a total cost of $14.0 million at an average cost of $24.35 per share pursuant to this share repurchase program. Based on all repurchases to the date of this Current Report on Form 10-K, we have $26.0 million available for repurchase under our approved program.

Dividends. October 25, 2017, our Board approved an increase in our quarterly dividend on our common stock from $0.050 to $0.075 per share, effective with respect to dividends payable on December 1, 2017 and later. For our 2017 fiscal year, we paid approximately $3.7 million in dividends.

Advisory Board Member. On February 14, 2018, the Board approved Mr. Greg Brudnicki, an individual with extensive experience in the funeral and cemetery industry, who is also a former owner of a funeral home business and current consultant to the Company, to serve as an advisor to the Board from time-to-time.

FUNERAL AND CEMETERY INDUSTRY

Funeral home and cemetery businesses provide products and services to families in three principal areas: (i) ceremony and tribute, generally in the form of a funeral or memorial service; (ii) disposition of remains, either through burial or cremation; and (iii) memorialization, generally through monuments, markers or inscriptions.

The funeral and cemetery industry in the United States is characterized by the following fundamental attributes (the industry statistics and information included in this Form 10-K are from reports compiled by Sundale Research based on information as of September 30, 2017 from the U.S. Department of Commerce).

Deaths and Death Trends

During 2017, the number of deaths in the United States increased by approximately 2.1% following a 1.2% and a 3.3% increase in 2016 and 2015, respectively. The rapidly growing and aging population is expected to result in an increase in the number of deaths in the future. The number of Americans age 55 to 64 totaled 41.2 million in 2016 and is expected to grow 1.9% to 45.3 million by 2021, making this the second fastest-growing age group. Americans 65 and older is the fastest-growing segment of the population with 48.2 million in 2016 and is expected to increase to 55.7 million in 2021, reflecting an average annual growth rate of 2.9%. Overall, from 2016 to 2021, the number of deaths in the United States is expected to increase by an average of 1.8% per year, reaching an estimated 3.0 million in 2021.

Burial and Cremation Trends

While the number of deaths is expected to increase over the next few years, the burial rate is expected to continue to decline. In 2017, the number of burials in the United States decreased by an estimated 0.8%, following declines of 1.7% and 0.3% in 2016 and 2015, respectively. The number of burials in the United States is estimated to fall by an average of 1.1% per year from 2016 through 2021, as the burial rate is expected to decrease by more than six percentage points during this time. In 2017, the burial rate was estimated to be 48.5% and is estimated to fall to 43.3% in 2021. It is estimated that there will be approximately 1.30 million burials in 2021, declining from 1.36 million in 2017.

In 2017, the number of cremations in the United States increased by an estimated 5.0%, following increases of 4.3% and 7.4% in 2016 and 2015, respectively. Slower growth is expected through 2021, due in part to the sheer size of the market for cremations; however, shifting preferences will continue to lead to a considerable rise in cremations. The number of cremations in the United States is expected to grow by an average of 4.3% per year from 2016 through 2021. In 2021, it is estimated that there will be approximately 1.70 million cremations in the United States and a cremation rate of 56.7%.

Highly Fragmented Ownership

Our industry, after over 50 years of consolidation, remains highly fragmented, and succession planning issues for privately-owned funeral and cemetery businesses have become more difficult and complex than ever. We believe Carriage provides a unique consolidation and operating framework that offers a highly attractive succession planning solution for owners who want their legacy family business to remain operationally prosperous in their local communities. We also believe that our decentralized operating model will continue to attract the top entrepreneurial talent in our industry. Our focus is on partnering with the best of the remaining independent funeral home and cemetery owners in major strategic markets around the country where the potential for future revenue growth is the highest.

The largest publicly held operators, in terms of revenue, of both funeral homes and cemeteries in the United States are Service Corporation International (“SCI”), StoneMor Partners L.P. (“StoneMor”) and Carriage. We believe these three companies collectively represent approximately 20% of funeral and cemetery revenues in the United States. Independent businesses, along with a few privately-owned consolidators, represent the remaining amount of industry revenue, accounting for an estimated 80% share of revenues.

Heritage and Tradition

Funeral home and cemetery businesses have traditionally been family-owned businesses that have built a local heritage and tradition through successive generations, providing a foundation for ongoing business opportunities from established client family relationships and related referrals. Given the sensitive nature of our business, we believe that relationships fostered at the local level build trust in the community and are a key driver of market share. While new entrants may enter any given market, the time and resources required to develop local heritage and tradition serve as important barriers to entry.

BUSINESS STRATEGY

Our business strategy is based on strong, local leadership with entrepreneurial principles that is focused on sustainable long term market share, revenue, and profitability growth in each local business. We believe Carriage has the most innovative operating model in the funeral and cemetery industry, which we are able to achieve through a decentralized, high-performance culture operating framework linked with incentive compensation programs that attract top-quality industry talent to our organization.

Our **Mission Statement** states that "we are committed to being the most professional, ethical and highest quality funeral and cemetery service organization in our industry" and our **Guiding Principles** state our core values, which are comprised of:

- Honesty, integrity and quality in all that we do;
- Hard work, pride of accomplishment and shared success through employee ownership;
- Belief in the power of people through individual initiative and teamwork;
- Outstanding service and profitability go hand-in-hand; and
- Growth of the Company is driven by decentralization and partnership.

Our five **Guiding Principles** collectively embody our **Being The Best** high-performance cultural, operating framework. Our operations and business strategy are built upon the execution of the following three models:

- Standards Operating Model;
- 4E Leadership Model; and
- Strategic Acquisition Model.

Standards Operating Model

Our Standards Operating Model is focused on growing local market share, people development, and the key operating and financial metrics that drive long-term, sustainable revenue growth and improved earning power of our portfolio of businesses by employing leadership and entrepreneurial principles that fit the nature of our high-value personal service business. Standards Achievement is the measure by which we judge the success of each business and incentivize our local managers and their teams. Our Standards Operating Model is not designed to produce maximum short-term earnings because we believe such performance is unsustainable and will ultimately stress the business, which very often leads to declining market share, revenues and earnings.

Important elements of our Standards Operating Model include:

- *Balanced Operating Model* – We believe a decentralized structure works best in the funeral and cemetery industry. Successful execution of our Standards Operating Model is highly dependent on strong local leadership, intelligent risk taking, entrepreneurial drive and corporate support aligned with the key drivers of a successful operation organized around three primary areas - market share, people and operating financial metrics.
- *Incentives Aligned with Standards* – Empowering local managers, who we call Managing Partners, to do the right things in their operations and local communities, and providing appropriate support with operating and financial practices, will enable long-term growth and sustainable profitability. Each Managing Partner participates in a variable bonus plan whereby he or she earns a percentage of his or her respective business' earnings based upon the actual standards achieved as long as the performance exceeds our minimum standards. In 2012, we began a five year incentive plan, called "**Good to Great**," which rewards Managing Partners with a bonus at the end of five years, equal to a ratio of four to six times their average annual bonus, if they are able to achieve an annual compound growth rate of 2% over a five year period. After each five year incentive plan is achieved and paid out, five year plan begins. To date, we have had two performance periods in which we have paid approximately $2.9 million to 15 Managing Partners who earned a bonus under this program. The current period commenced on January 1, 2017 and will end on December 31, 2021.
- *The Right Local Leadership* – Successful execution of our operating model is highly dependent on strong local leadership as defined by our 4E Leadership Model, intelligent risk taking and entrepreneurial empowerment. A Managing Partner's performance is judged according to achievement of the standards for that business.

4E Leadership Model

Our 4E Leadership Model requires strong local leadership in each business to grow an entrepreneurial, decentralized, high-value, personal service and sales business at sustainable profit margins. Our 4E Leadership Model is based upon principles established by Jack Welch during his tenure at General Electric, and is based upon 4E qualities essential to succeed in a high-performance culture: *Energy* to get the job done; the ability to *Energize* others; the *Edge* necessary to make difficult decisions; and the ability to *Execute* and produce results. To achieve a high level within our Standards in a business year after year, we require local Managing Partners that have the 4E Leadership skills to entrepreneurially grow the business by hiring, training and developing highly motivated and productive local teams.

Strategic Acquisition Model

Our Standards Operating Model led to the development of our Strategic Acquisition Model, which guides our acquisition strategy. We believe that both models, when executed effectively, will drive long-term, sustainable increases in market share, revenue, earnings and cash flow. We believe a primary driver of higher revenue and profits in the future will be the execution of our Strategic Acquisition Model using strategic ranking criteria to assess acquisition candidates. As we execute this strategy over time, we expect to acquire larger, higher margin strategic businesses.

We have learned that the long-term growth or decline of a local branded funeral and cemetery business is reflected by several criteria that correlate strongly with five to ten year performance in volumes (market share), revenues and sustainable field-level earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") margins (a non-GAAP measure). We use the following criteria, to name a few, to rank the strategic position of each potential acquisition:

- cultural alignment;
- volume and price trends;
- size of business;
- size of market;
- competitive standing;
- demographics;
- strength of brand; and
- barriers to entry.

The valuation of the acquisition candidate is then determined through the application of an appropriate after-tax cash return on investment that exceeds our cost of capital.

Our belief in our **Mission Statement** and **Guiding Principles** that define us and proper execution of the three models that define our strategy have given us the competitive advantage in any market in which we compete. We believe that we can execute our three models without proportionate incremental investment in our consolidation platform infrastructure and without additional fixed regional and corporate overhead. This gives us a competitive advantage that is evidenced by the sustained earning power of our portfolio as defined by our EBITDA margin.

Other elements of our overall business strategy include the following:

Enhancement of Funeral and Cremation Services. Personalization and pre-planning continue to be two of the most important trends in the funeral and cremation services and merchandise industry, but the move toward more cremations may be the most significant. While this trend is expected to continue, other factors are expected to lead to rising industry revenues, including an increase in spending on additional or unique funeral and cremation services.

The percentage of funeral services performed by our funeral homes for which cremation was chosen was 48.9% for the year ended December 31, 2015, 50.7% for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 51.4% for the year ended December 31, 2017. Shifting preferences will likely continue to lead to a considerable rise in cremations; as such, we are focused on educating and providing our cremation customers additional services and products that are available. All of our funeral homes offer cremation products and services. While the average revenue for a cremation service is generally lower than that of an average traditional, full-service funeral, we have found that these revenues can be substantially enhanced by our emphasis on offering additional services and merchandise, including counseling referrals, video tributes, flowers, burial garments and memorial items such as urns, keepsake jewelry and other items that hold a portion of the cremated remains.

Preneed Funeral Sales Program. We operate under a local, decentralized preneed sales strategy whereby each business location customizes its preneed program to its local needs. Approximately 20% of our funeral services performed are funded through preneed contracts, which are usually secured by placing the funds collected in trust for the benefit of the customer or by the purchase of a life insurance policy, the proceeds of which will pay for such services at the time of need. Insurance-funded contracts allow us to earn commission income to improve our near-term cash flow and offset a significant amount of the up-front costs associated with preneed sales. Trust funded contracts typically provide cash that is invested in various securities with the expectation that returns will exceed the growth factor in the insurance contracts. The cash flow and earnings from insurance contracts are more stable, but are generally lower than traditional trust fund investments. In markets that depend on preneed sales for market share, we supplement the arrangements written by funeral directors with sales sourced by sales counselors and third party sellers.

Preneed Cemetery Sales Program. Our preneed cemetery strategy is to build family heritage in our cemeteries by selling property and internment rights prior to death through full time, highly motivated and entrepreneurial local sales teams. Approximately 40% of our cemetery revenues are derived from preneed property sales. Our goal is to build broader and deeper teams of sales leaders and counselors in our larger and more strategically located cemeteries in order to focus on growth of our preneed property sales. Cemetery merchandise and services are often purchased in addition to cemetery property at the time of sale. The performance of these preneed cemetery contracts is secured by placing the funds collected in trust for the benefit of the customer, the proceeds of which will pay for such services at the time of need. General consumer confidence and discretionary income have a significant impact on our preneed sales success rate.

OUR STRENGTHS

Market Leader. We compete with other public funeral and cemetery companies and smaller, independent operators and believe we are a market leader in most of our markets. We focus on markets that perform better than the industry average and are generally insulated from material economic and demographic changes.

High Performance, Decentralized, Partnership Culture. Our funeral homes and cemeteries are managed by Managing Partners with extensive funeral and cemetery industry experience, often within their local markets. Our Managing Partners have responsibility for day-to-day operations, but are required to follow operating and financial standards based on our Standards Operating Model that are custom designed for each of our four business groupings which is based on the size (number of funerals) and average revenue per funeral. This strategy allows each local business to maintain its unique identity within its local market and to capitalize on its reputation and heritage while our senior leadership provides support services from our corporate headquarters in Houston, Texas. We believe our culture is very attractive to owners of premier independent businesses that fit our profile of suitable acquisition candidates.

Flexible Capital Structure. We have no short-term debt maturity issues. We believe that our capital structure provides us with financial flexibility by allowing us to invest our cash flow in growth opportunities, such as business acquisitions and cemetery inventory projects. For additional information regarding our capital structure, please see Part II, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Liquidity and Capital Resources.

Stable Cash Flow. We have demonstrated the ability to generate strong and stable cash flow. Cash flow from operations for 2017 totaled $45.2 million, which was used primarily for the acquisition of seven funeral home businesses, capital expenditures and our working capital needs. We intend to use our cash flow to acquire funeral home and cemetery businesses and to fund internal growth projects, such as cemetery inventory development and funeral home expansion projects, and for payment of dividends. Our growth strategy is the primary way we expect to increase stockholder value. We may also use available cash flow to repurchase shares of our common stock from time to time. While we reassess our capital allocation strategy annually, we currently believe that our financial goals will best be achieved by continuing to improve the operating and financial performance of our existing portfolio of businesses while selectively investing our net cash flow in growth opportunities that generate a return on invested capital in excess of our weighted average cost of capital.

Strong Field-Level Gross Profit Margins. We believe that we have strong field-level gross profit margins and that this performance is a testament to the success of our business strategies. Our strong margins and the ability to control costs are important advantages in a business such as ours that is characterized by a high fixed-cost structure. We will continue to seek ways to improve our financial performance, and we believe that our Standards Operating Model will continue to yield long-term improvement in our financial results.

Integrated Information Systems. We have implemented information systems to support local business decisions and to monitor performance of our businesses compared to financial and performance standards. All of our funeral homes and cemeteries are connected to our Houston support home office, which allows us to monitor and assess critical operating and financial data and analyze the performance of individual locations on a timely basis. Furthermore, our information system infrastructure provides senior management with a critical tool for monitoring and adhering to our established internal controls, which is critical given our decentralized model and the sensitive nature of our business operations.

Proven Leadership Team. Our leadership team is comprised of ten members, which we refer to as our Operations and Strategic Growth Leadership Team ("OSGLT"), headed by our founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, Melvin C. Payne and nine leaders of our support functions and is characterized by a dynamic culture that focuses on addressing changing market conditions and emerging trends in the funeral services industry. We believe our culture of emphasizing the 4Es (Energy, Energize Others, Edge and Execution) leadership characteristics is critical and will provide an important advantage as the funeral and cemetery industry evolves. We are committed to continue operating an efficient organization and strengthening our corporate and local business leadership. Our businesses are led by a Regional Partner who is a member of the OSGLT. This promotes more cooperation and synergy between our funeral and cemetery operations and supports the goal of market-share and volume growth in our most significant markets.

OUR OPERATIONS

We conduct our funeral and cemetery operations only in the United States. Our operations are reported in two segments: funeral home operations and cemetery operations. Information for each of our segments is presented below and in our financial statements set forth herein.

Funeral Home Operations

At December 31, 2017, we operated 178 funeral homes in 29 states. Funeral home revenues currently account for approximately 78% of our total revenues. The funeral home operations are managed by a team of experienced industry professionals and regional leadership with substantial management experience in our industry. See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 20 for segment data related to our funeral home operations.

Our funeral homes offer a complete range of services to meet a family's funeral needs, including consultation, the removal and preparation of remains, the sale of caskets and related funeral merchandise, the use of funeral home facilities for visitation and remembrance services and transportation services. Most of our funeral homes have a non-denominational chapel on the premises, which permits family visitation and services to take place at one location and thereby reduces transportation costs and inconvenience to the family.

Funeral homes are principally service businesses that provide burial and cremation services and sell related merchandise, such as caskets and urns. The sources and availability of caskets and urns are from a small number of national providers that have distribution centers near our businesses. We typically order and receive the merchandise within 24 hours. Given the high fixed-cost structure associated with funeral home operations, we believe the following are key factors affecting our profitability:

- our ability to establish and maintain market share positions supported by strong local heritage and relationships;
- our ability to effectively respond to the increasing trends towards cremation packaging complimentary services and merchandise;
- our ability to control salary, merchandise and other controllable costs;
- our ability to exercise pricing leverage related to our atneed business to increase average revenues per contract; and
- demographic trends in terms of population growth and average age, which impact death rates and number of deaths; and
- our response to fluctuations in capital markets and interest rates, which affect investment earnings on trust funds and our securities portfolio within the trust funds, which would offset lower pricing power as preneed contracts mature.

Cemetery Operations

At December 31, 2017, we operated 32 cemeteries in 11 states. Cemetery revenues currently account for approximately 22% of our total revenues. The cemetery operations are managed by a team of experienced industry and sales professionals and regional leadership with substantial management experience in our industry. See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 20 for segment data related to our cemetery operations.

Our cemetery products and services include interment services, the rights to interment in cemetery sites (primarily grave sites, mausoleum crypts and niches) and related cemetery merchandise, such as memorials and vaults. Cemetery operations generate revenues through sales of interment rights and memorials, installation fees, fees for interment and cremation memorialization products, finance charges from installment sales contracts and investment income from preneed cemetery merchandise trusts and perpetual care trusts. Cemetery revenues generated from atneed services and merchandise sales generally are subject to many of the same key profitability factors as our funeral home business. Our cemetery operating results are affected by the following key factors:

- size and success of our sales organization;
- local perceptions and heritage of our cemeteries;
- our ability to adapt to changes in the economy and consumer confidence; and
- our response to fluctuations in capital markets and interest rates, which affect investment earnings on trust funds, finance charges on installment contracts and our securities portfolio within the trust funds.

Preneed Programs

We market funeral and cemetery services and products on a preneed basis at the local level. Preneed funeral or cemetery contracts enable families to establish, in advance, the type of service to be performed, the products to be used and the cost of such products and services. Preneed contracts permit families to eliminate issues of making deathcare plans at the time of need and allow input from other family members before the death occurs. We guarantee the price and performance of the preneed contracts to the customer.

Preneed funeral contracts are usually paid on an installment basis. The performance of preneed funeral contracts is usually secured by placing the funds collected in trust for the benefit of the customer or by the customer's purchase of a life insurance policy, the proceeds of which will pay for such services at the time of need. These methods are intended to fund preneed funeral contracts, cover the original contract price and generally include an element of growth (earnings) designed to offset future inflationary cost increases. Revenue from preneed funeral contracts, along with accumulated earnings, is not recognized until the time the funeral service is performed. The accumulated earnings from the trust investments and insurance policies are intended to offset the inflation in funeral prices. Additionally, we generally earn a commission from the insurance company from the sale of insurance-funded policies reflected in our Consolidated Financial Statements as Preneed funeral insurance commission within *Revenues: Funeral*. The commission income is recognized as revenue when the period of refund expires (generally one year), which helps us defray the costs we incur to originate the preneed contract (primarily commissions we pay to our sales counselors).

In addition to preneed funeral contracts, we also offer “pre-planned” funeral arrangements whereby a customer determines in advance substantially all of the details of a funeral service without any financial commitment or other obligation on the part of the client until the actual time of need. Pre-planned funeral arrangements permit a family to avoid issues of making deathcare plans at the time of need and enable a funeral home to establish relationships with a client that may eventually lead to an atneed sale.

Preneed sales of cemetery interment rights are usually financed through interest-bearing installment sales contracts, generally with terms of up to five years with such earnings reflected in our Consolidated Financial Statements as Preneed cemetery finance charges within *Revenues: Cemetery*. In substantially all cases, we receive an initial down payment at the time the contract is signed. Preneed sales of cemetery interment rights are recorded as revenue when 10% of the contract amount related to the interment right has been collected. Cemetery merchandise and services may similarly be sold on an installment basis, but revenue is recorded when delivery has occurred. Allowances for bad debts and customer cancellations are recorded at the date that the contract is executed and periodically evaluated thereafter based upon historical experience.

We sold 7,639 and 7,444 preneed funeral contracts, net of cancellations, during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. At December 31, 2017, we had a backlog of 93,712 preneed funeral contracts and 63,523 preneed cemetery contracts to be delivered in the future. Approximately 20% of our funeral contract volumes during the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 originated through preneed contracts. Cemetery revenues that originated from preneed contracts represented approximately 65.0% of our total cemetery revenues for 2016 and 2017.

At December 31, 2017, we employed a staff of 208 advance-planning and family service representatives for the sale of preneed products and services. Our advance-planning and family service representatives primarily assist families in making atneed and preneed funeral, memorialization and cemetery arrangements through the selection and purchase of cemetery property, merchandise and services and ensuring that the expectations of our client families and their guests are exceeded.

Trust Funds and Insurance Contracts

We have established a variety of trusts in connection with funeral home and cemetery operations as required under applicable state laws. Such trusts include (i) preneed funeral trusts; (ii) preneed cemetery merchandise and service trusts; and (iii) cemetery perpetual care trusts. These trusts are typically administered by independent financial institutions selected by us. Investment management and advisory services are provided either by our wholly-owned registered investment advisory firm, CSV RIA, or by independent financial advisors. As of December 31, 2017, CSV RIA provided these services to one institution, which has custody of approximately 80% of our trust assets, for a fee based on the market value of trust assets. Under state trust laws, we are allowed to charge the trust a fee for advising on the investment of the trust assets and these fees are recognized as income in the period in which services are provided. The investment advisors establish an investment policy that gives guidance on asset allocation, investment requirements, investment manager selection and performance monitoring. The investment objectives are tailored to generate long-term investment returns without assuming undue risk, while ensuring the management of assets is in compliance with applicable laws.

Preneed funeral sales generally require deposits to a trust or purchase of a third-party insurance product. Trust fund income earned, along with the receipt and recognition of any insurance benefits, are deferred until the service is performed or the merchandise is delivered. Trust fund holdings and deferred revenue are reflected on our Consolidated Balance Sheets, while the insurance contracts are not on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. In most states, we are not permitted to withdraw principal or investment income from such trusts until the funeral service is performed. Some states, however, allow for the retention of a percentage (generally 10%) of the receipts to offset any administrative and selling expenses. The aggregate balance of our preneed funeral contracts held in trust, insurance contracts and receivables from preneed trusts was approximately $477.5 million as of December 31, 2017.

We are generally required under applicable state laws to deposit a specified amount (which varies from state to state, generally 50% to 100% of the selling price) into a merchandise and service trust fund for preneed cemetery merchandise and services sales. The related trust fund income earned is recognized when the related merchandise and services are delivered. We are generally permitted to withdraw the trust principal and accrued income when the merchandise is actually delivered, when the service is provided or when the contract is canceled. However, certain states allow the withdrawal of income prior to delivery when the regulations identify excess earnings in the trusts. We did not withdraw any trust income in 2016 and 2017. Cemetery merchandise and service trust fund balances totaled approximately $73.9 million as of December 31, 2017.

In most states, regulations require a portion (generally 10%) of the sale amount of cemetery property and memorials to be placed in a perpetual care trust. The income from these perpetual care trusts provides funds necessary to maintain cemetery property and memorials in perpetuity. This trust fund income is recognized, as earned and is reflected in our Consolidated Financial Statements as *Revenues: Cemetery*. While we are entitled to withdraw the income from perpetual care trusts to provide for maintenance of cemetery property and memorials, we are restricted from withdrawing any of the principal balances of the trust fund. Perpetual care trust balances totaled approximately $50.2 million at December 31, 2017.

For additional information with respect to our trusts, see Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes 6, 8 and 10.

SEASONALITY

Our business can be affected by seasonal fluctuations in the death rate. Generally, the number of deaths is higher during the winter months because the incidences of death from influenza and pneumonia are higher during this period than other periods of the year.

COMPETITION

The operating environment in the funeral and cemetery industry has been highly competitive. Publicly traded companies operating in the United States include SCI, StoneMor and Carriage. In addition, a number of smaller private consolidators have been active in acquiring and operating funeral homes and cemeteries.

Our funeral home and cemetery operations face competition in the markets that they serve. Our primary competition in most of our markets is from local independent operators. We have observed new start-up competition in certain areas of the country, which may impact our profitability in certain markets, because of the high fixed cost nature of our funeral home operations. Market share for funeral homes and cemeteries is largely a function of reputation and heritage, although competitive pricing, professional service and attractive, well-maintained and conveniently located facilities are also important. Because of the importance of reputation and heritage, market share increases are usually gained over a long period of time. The sale of preneed funeral services and cemetery property has increasingly been used by many companies as a marketing tool to build market share.

There has been increasing competition from providers specializing in specific services, such as cremations, who offer minimal service and low-end pricing. We also face competition from companies that market products and related merchandise over the internet and non-traditional casket stores in certain markets. These competitors have been successful in capturing a portion of the low-end market and product sales.

REGULATION

General. Our operations are subject to regulations, supervision and licensing under numerous federal, state and local laws, ordinances and regulations, including extensive regulations concerning trust funds, preneed sales of funeral and cemetery products and services and various other aspects of our business. We believe that we comply in all material respects with the provisions of these laws, ordinances and regulations.

Federal Trade Commission. Our funeral home operations are comprehensively regulated by the Federal Trade Commission ("FTC") under Section 5 of the Federal Trade Commission Act and a trade regulation rule for the funeral industry promulgated thereunder referred to as the "Funeral Rule." The Funeral Rule defines certain acts or practices as unfair or deceptive and contains certain requirements to prevent these acts or practices. The preventive measures require a funeral provider to give consumers accurate, itemized pricing information and various other disclosures about funeral goods and services and prohibit a funeral provider from: (i) misrepresenting legal, crematory and cemetery requirements; (ii) embalming for a fee without permission; (iii) requiring the purchase of a casket for direct cremation; (iv) requiring consumers to buy certain funeral goods or services as condition for furnishing other funeral goods or services; (v) misrepresenting state and local requirements for an outer burial container; and (vi) representing that funeral goods and services have preservative and protective value. Additionally, the Funeral Rule requires the disclosure of mark-ups, commissions, additional charges and rebates related to cash advance items.

Environmental. Our operations are also subject to stringent federal, regional, state and local laws and regulations relating to environmental protection, including legal requirements governing air emissions, waste management and disposal and wastewater discharges. For instance, the federal Clean Air Act and analogous state laws, which restrict the emission of pollutants from many sources, including crematories, may require us to apply for and obtain air emissions permits, install costly emissions control equipment, and conduct monitoring and reporting tasks. Also, in the course of our operations, we store and use chemicals and other regulated substances as well as generate wastes that may subject us to strict liability under the federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act and comparable state laws, which govern the treatment, storage, and disposal of nonhazardous and hazardous wastes, and the federal Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act, a remedial statute that imposes cleanup obligations on current and past owners or operators of facilities where hazardous substance releases occurred and anyone who transported or disposed or arranged for the transportation or disposal of hazardous substances released into the environment from such sites. In addition, the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, also known as the federal Clean Water Act, and analogous state laws regulate discharges of pollutants to state and federal waters. Underground and aboveground storage tanks that store chemicals and fuels for vehicle maintenance or general operations are located at certain of our facilities and any spills or releases from those facilities may cause us to incur remedial liabilities under the Clean Water Act or analogous state laws as well as potential liabilities for damages to properties or persons. Failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations could result in the assessment of sanctions, including administrative, civil, and criminal penalties, the imposition of investigatory, remedial and corrective action obligations, delays in permitting or performance of projects and the issuance of injunctions restricting or prohibiting some or all of our activities in affected areas. Moreover, accidental releases or spills may occur in the course of our operations, and we cannot assure you that we will not incur significant costs and liabilities as a result of such releases or spills, including any third party claims for damages to property, natural resources or persons. Also, it is possible that implementation of stricter environmental laws and regulations or more stringent enforcement of existing environmental requirements could result in additional, currently unidentifiable costs or liabilities to us, such as requirements to purchase pollution control equipment or implement operational changes or improvements. While we believe we are in substantial compliance with existing environmental laws and regulations, we cannot assure that we will not incur substantial costs in the future.

Worker Health and Safety. We are subject to the requirements of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act, as amended ("OSHA"), and comparable state statutes whose purpose is to protect the health and safety of workers. In addition, the OSHA hazard communication standard, the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act and implementing regulations and similar state statutes and regulations require that we organize and/or disclose information about hazardous materials used or produced in our operations and that this information be provided to employees, state and local governmental authorities and citizens. We believe that we are in substantial compliance with all applicable laws and regulations relating to worker health and safety.

EMPLOYEES

As of December 31, 2017, we and our subsidiaries employed 2,659 employees, of whom 1,145 were full-time and 1,514 were part-time. All of our funeral directors and embalmers possess licenses required by applicable regulatory agencies. None of our employees are represented by unions.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly and other reports, and any amendments to those reports, and information with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). You may read and copy any materials we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain additional information about the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the SEC maintains a website at ***www.sec.gov*** that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC, including us.

Our website address is ***www.carriageservices.com***. Available on this website under "Investors – SEC Filings," free of charge, are Carriage's annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, insider reports on Forms 3, 4 and 5 filed on behalf of directors and officers and amendments to those reports as soon as reasonably practicable after such materials are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC.

Also posted on our website, and available in print upon request, are charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Corporate Governance Committee. Copies of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and the Corporate Governance Guidelines are also posted on our website under "Investors – Corporate Governance." Within the time period required by the SEC and the New York Stock Exchange, we will post on our website any modifications to the charters and any waivers applicable to senior officers as defined in the applicable charters, as required by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS

The success of our businesses is typically dependent upon one or a few key employees for success because of the localized and personal nature of our business.

Funeral home and cemetery businesses have built local heritage and tradition through successive generations, providing a foundation for ongoing business opportunities from established client family relationships and related referrals. We believe these relationships build trust in the community and are a key driver to market share. Our businesses, which tend to serve small local markets, usually have one or a few key employees that drive our relationships. Our ability to attract and retain Managing Partners, sales force and other personnel is an important factor in achieving future success. We can give no assurance that we can retain these employees or that these relationships will drive market share. Our inability to attract and maintain qualified and productive Managing Partners and sales force could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our ability to execute our growth strategy is highly dependent upon our ability to successfully identify suitable acquisition candidates and negotiate transactions on favorable terms.

Our growth strategy is the primary way we expect to increase stockholder value. There is no assurance that we will be able to continue to identify acquisition candidates that meet our criteria or that we will be able to reach terms with identified candidates for transactions that are acceptable to us, and even if we do, we may not be able to successfully complete the transaction or integrate the new business into our existing business. We intend to apply standards established under our Strategic Acquisition Model to evaluate acquisition candidates, and there is no assurance that we will continue to be successful in doing so or that we will find attractive candidates that satisfy these standards. Due in part to the presence of competitors who have been in certain markets longer than we have, such acquisitions or investments may be more difficult or expensive than we anticipate.

Improved performance in our funeral and cemetery segments is dependent upon successful execution of our Standards Operating Model.

We have implemented our Standards Operating Model to improve and better measure performance in our funeral and cemetery operations. We developed standards according to criteria, each with a different weighting, designed around market share, people and operational and financial metrics. We also incentivize our location Managing Partners by giving them the opportunity to earn a fixed percentage of the field-level earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization based upon the number and weighting of the standards achieved. Our expectation is that, over time, the Standards Operating Model will result in improving field-level margins, market share, customer satisfaction and overall financial performance, but there is no assurance that these goals will be met. Failure to successfully implement our Standards Operating Model in our funeral and cemetery operations could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Marketing and sales activities by existing and new competitors could cause us to lose market share and lead to lower revenues and margins.

We face competition in all of our markets. Most of our competitors are independently owned, and some are relatively recent market entrants. Some of the recent entrants are individuals who were formerly employed by us or by our competitors and have relationships and name recognition within our markets. As a group, independent competitors tend to be aggressive in distinguishing themselves by their independent ownership, and they promote their independence through television, radio and print advertising, direct mailings and personal contact. Increasing pressures from new market entrants and continued advertising and marketing by competitors in local markets could cause us to lose market share and revenues. In addition, competitors may change the types or mix of products or services offered. These changes may attract customers, causing us to lose market share and revenue as well as to incur costs in response to competition to vary the types or mix of products or services offered by us. Also, increased use of the internet by customers to research and/or purchase products and services could cause us to lose potential revenue.

Our "Good to Great" incentive program could result in significant future payments to our Managing Partners.

In January, 2012, in order to continue to align our Managing Partners' incentives with the long-term interests of our stockholders, we implemented our **"Good to Great"** incentive program, which rewards our Managing Partners for achieving an average net revenue compounded annual growth rate equal to at least 2% (the "Minimum Growth Rate") over a five-year performance period (the "Performance Period") with respect to our funeral homes that they operate. To date, we have had two Performance Periods ended December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017. Each Managing Partner that achieves the Minimum Growth Rate during the applicable Performance Period and remains continuously employed as a Managing Partner of the same business throughout the Performance Period will receive a one-time bonus, payable in a combination of cash and shares our common stock, determined at our discretion. We believe this incentive program will result in improved field-level margins, market share and overall financial performance.

Price competition could also reduce our market share or cause us to reduce prices to retain or recapture market share, either of which could reduce revenues and margins.

We have historically experienced price competition primarily from independent funeral home and cemetery operators, and from monument dealers, casket retailers, low-cost funeral providers and other non-traditional providers of services or products. New market entrants tend to attempt to build market share by offering lower cost alternatives. In the past, this price competition has resulted in our losing market share in some markets. In other markets, we have had to reduce prices or offer discounts thereby reducing profit margins in order to retain or recapture market share. Increased price competition in the future could further reduce revenues, profits and our preneed backlog.

Our ability to generate preneed sales depends on a number of factors, including sales incentives and local and general economic conditions.

Significant declines in preneed sales would reduce our backlog and revenue and could reduce our future market share. On the other hand, a significant increase in preneed sales can have a negative impact on cash flow as a result of commissions and other costs incurred initially without corresponding revenues.

As we have localized our preneed sales strategies, we are continuing to refine the mix of service and product offerings in both our funeral and cemetery segments, including changes in our sales commission and incentive structure. These changes could cause us to experience declines in preneed sales in the short-run. In addition, economic conditions at the local or national level could cause declines in preneed sales either as a result of less discretionary income or lower consumer confidence. Declines in preneed cemetery property sales reduces current revenue, and declines in other preneed sales would reduce our backlog and future revenue and could reduce future market share.

Increased preneed sales could have a negative impact on our cash flows.

Preneed sales of funeral and cemetery products and services generally have an initial negative impact on our cash flows, as we are required to deposit a portion of the sales proceeds into trusts or escrow accounts and often incur other expenses at the time of sale. Furthermore, many preneed purchases are paid for in installments over a period of several years, further reducing our cash flows at the time of sale. Because preneed sales generally provide positive cash flows over the long term, we market the sale of such contracts at the local level. If our efforts to increase such sales are successful, however, our current cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.

Our funeral and cemetery trust funds own investments in equity securities, fixed income securities, and mutual funds, which are affected by market conditions that are beyond our control.

In connection with our backlog of preneed funeral and preneed cemetery merchandise and service contracts, funeral and cemetery trust funds own investments in equity securities, fixed income securities and mutual funds. Our returns on these investments are affected by financial market conditions that are beyond our control.

The following table summarizes our investment returns (realized and unrealized), excluding certain fees, on our trust funds for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017:

	2015	2016	2017
Preneed funeral trust funds	(2.2)%	17.0%	11.5%
Preneed cemetery trust funds	(3.0)%	19.6%	13.1%
Perpetual care trust funds	(3.3)%	19.2%	12.8%

Generally, earnings or gains and losses on our preneed funeral and cemetery trust investments are recognized, and we withdraw cash, when the underlying service is performed, merchandise is delivered, or upon contract cancellation. Our cemetery perpetual care trusts recognize earnings, and in certain states, capital gains and losses, and we withdraw cash when we incur qualifying cemetery maintenance costs. If the investments in our trust funds experience significant, recurring and sustained declines in subsequent years, there could be insufficient funds in the trusts to cover the costs of delivering services and merchandise or maintaining cemeteries in the future. We may be required to cover any such shortfall with cash flows from operations or other sources of cash, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. For more information related to our trust investments, see Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes 6 and 10.

If the fair market value of these trusts, plus any other amount due to us upon delivery of the associated contracts, were to decline below the estimated costs to deliver the underlying products and services, we would record a charge to earnings to record a liability for the expected losses on the delivery of the associated contracts. For additional information, see Part II, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates.

Earnings from and principal of trust funds could be reduced by changes in financial markets and the mix of securities owned.

Earnings and investment gains and losses on trust funds are affected by financial market conditions and the specific fixed-income and equity securities that we choose to maintain in the funds. We may not choose the optimal mix for any particular market condition. Declines in earnings from perpetual care trust funds would cause a decline in current revenues, while declines in earnings from other trust funds could cause a decline in future cash flows and revenues.

We may be required to replenish our funeral and cemetery trust funds in order to meet minimum funding requirements, which would have a negative effect on our earnings and cash flow.

In certain states, we have withdrawn allowable distributable earnings including gains prior to the maturity or cancellation of the related contract. Additionally, some states have laws that either require replenishment of investment losses under certain circumstances or impose various restrictions on withdrawals of future earnings when trust fund values drop below certain prescribed amounts. In the event of realized losses or market declines, we may be required to deposit portions or all of these amounts into the respective trusts in some future period.

Increasing death benefits related to preneed funeral contracts funded through life insurance contracts may not cover future increases in the cost of providing a price-guaranteed funeral service.

We sell price-guaranteed preneed funeral contracts through various programs providing for future funeral services at prices prevailing when the agreements are signed. For preneed funeral contracts funded through life insurance contracts, we receive in cash a general agency commission from the third-party insurance company. Additionally, there is an increasing death benefit associated with the contract that may vary over the contract life. There is no guarantee that the increasing death benefit will cover future increases in the cost of providing a price-guaranteed funeral service, and any such excess cost could be materially adverse to our future cash flows, revenues, and operating margins.

The financial condition of third-party insurance companies that fund our preneed funeral contracts may impact our future revenues.

Where permitted by state law, our customers may arrange their preneed funeral contract by purchasing a life insurance policy from third-party insurance companies. The customer/policy holder assigns the policy benefits to our funeral home to pay for the preneed funeral contract at the time of need. If the financial condition of the third-party insurance companies were to deteriorate materially because of market conditions or otherwise, there could be an adverse effect on our ability to collect all or part of the proceeds of the life insurance policy, including the annual increase in the death benefit, when we fulfill the preneed contract at the time of need. Failure to collect such proceeds could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

Increased or unanticipated costs, such as insurance or other taxes, may have a negative impact on our earnings and cash flow.

We may experience material increases in certain costs, such as insurance or other taxes. Future cost increases are difficult to quantify and could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and cash flows.

New or revised tax regulations could have a material effect on our financial results.

The tax environment in which we operate is evolving rapidly with the recent enactment of sweeping corporate tax changes. The President signed into law tax legislation commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") on December 22, 2017. The Tax Act, among other things, contains significant changes to corporate taxation, including: (1) a reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%; (2) a limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses); (3) a limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks; (4) immediate deductions for certain new investments (instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time); (5) limitations of certain executive compensation deductions; and (6) limitations or repeals of many business deductions and credits.The effect of the Tax Act on us may also be affected by future regulations and interpretations of the IRS regarding the Tax Act. Additionally, we operate in many states and are subject to the tax laws of those states. We are unable to predict how we may be affected by changes, or lack of changes, to state tax laws that may be made in response to the Tax Act by the states in which we operate. Although the Tax Act had an overall positive impact on our earnings and cash flow for 2017 and, we believe it will have an overall beneficial impact on us for 2018, the longer term effect of the Tax Act on our business, cash flow, results of operations and financial condition is difficult to predict. Accordingly, the risk exists that the Tax Act, IRS regulations and interpretations of the Tax Act and changes in, or lack of changes in, state tax laws could materially and adversely affect our business cash flows, results of operations and financial condition.

Covenant restrictions under our debt instruments may limit our flexibility in operating and growing our business.

The terms of our Credit Agreement and the Convertible Notes may limit our ability and the ability of our subsidiaries to, among other things: incur additional debt; pay dividends or make distributions or redeem or repurchase stock; make investments; grant liens; make capital expenditures; enter into transactions with affiliates; enter into sale-leaseback transactions; sell assets; and acquire the assets of, or merge or consolidate with, other companies.

Our Credit Agreement also requires us to maintain certain financial ratios. Complying with these restrictive covenants and financial ratios, as well as those that may be contained in any future debt agreements, may limit our ability to finance our future operations or capital needs or to take advantage of other favorable business opportunities. Our ability to comply with these restrictive covenants and financial ratios will depend on our future performance, which may be affected by events beyond our control. Our failure to comply with any of these covenants or restrictions when they apply could result in a default under any future debt instrument, which could result in acceleration of the debt under that instrument and, in some cases, the acceleration of debt under other instruments that contain cross-default or cross-acceleration provisions. In the case of an event of default, or in the event of a cross-default or cross-acceleration, we may not have sufficient funds available to make the required payments under our debt instruments. If we are unable to repay amounts owed under the terms of our Credit Agreement, the lenders thereunder may be entitled to sell certain of our funeral assets to satisfy our obligations under the agreement.

Economic, financial and stock market fluctuations could affect future potential earnings and cash flows and could result in future goodwill, intangible assets and long-lived asset impairments.

In addition to an annual review, we assess the impairment of goodwill, intangible assets and other long-lived assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may be greater than fair value. Factors that could trigger an interim impairment review include, but are not limited to, a significant decline in the market value of our stock or debt values, significant under-performance relative to historical or projected future operating results, and significant negative industry or economic trends. If these factors occur, we may have a triggering event, which could result in an impairment of our goodwill. Based on the results of our annual goodwill and intangible assets impairment test we performed as of August 31, 2016 and our annual review of long-lived assets as of December 31, 2017, we concluded that there was no impairment of our goodwill, intangible assets or other long-lived assets. However, if current economic conditions weaken causing deterioration in our operating revenues, operating margins and cash flows, we may have a triggering event that could result in a material impairment of our goodwill, intangible assets and/or long-lived assets.

We rely significantly on information technology and any failure, inadequacy, interruption or security lapse of that technology, including any cybersecurity incidents, could harm our ability to operate our business effectively.

In the ordinary course of our business, we receive certain personal information, in both physical and electronic formats, about our customers, their loved ones, our associates, and our vendors. We maintain substantial security measures and data backup systems to protect, store, and prevent unauthorized access to such information. Nevertheless, it is possible that computer hackers and others (through cyberattacks, which are rapidly evolving and becoming increasingly sophisticated, or by other means) might defeat our security measures in the future and obtain the personal information of customers, their loved ones, our associates, and our vendors that we hold. If we fail to protect our own information, we could experience significant costs and expenses as well as damage to our reputation. Additionally, legislation relating to cyber security threats could impose additional requirements on our operations.

Our ability to manage and maintain our internal reports effectively and integration of new business acquisitions depends significantly on our enterprise resource planning system and other information systems. Some of our information technology systems may experience interruptions, delays or cessations of service or produce errors in connection with ongoing systems implementation work. The failure of our systems to operate effectively or to integrate with other systems, or a breach in security or other unauthorized access of these systems, may also result in reduced efficiency of our operations and could require significant capital investments to remediate any such failure, problem or breach and to comply with applicable regulations, all of which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

RISKS RELATED TO THE FUNERAL AND CEMETERY INDUSTRY

Declines in the number of deaths in our markets can cause a decrease in revenues. Changes in the number of deaths are not predictable from market to market or over the short term.

Declines in the number of deaths could cause atneed sales of funeral and cemetery services, property and merchandise to decline, which could decrease revenues. Although the United States Bureau of the Census estimates that the number of deaths in the United States will increase in the future, longer life spans could reduce the rate of deaths. In addition, changes in the number of deaths can vary among local markets and from quarter to quarter, and variations in the number of deaths in our markets or from quarter to quarter are not predictable. These variations may cause our revenues to fluctuate and our results of operations to lack predictability.

The increasing number of cremations in the United States could cause revenues to decline because we could lose market share to firms specializing in cremations.

Our traditional cemetery and funeral service operations face competition from the increasing number of cremations in the United States. Industry studies indicate that the percentage of cremations has increased every year and this trend is expected to continue into the future. The trend toward cremation could cause cemeteries and traditional funeral homes to lose market share and revenues to firms specializing in cremations.

If we are not able to respond effectively to changing consumer preferences, our market share, revenues and profitability could decrease.

Future market share, revenues and profits will depend in part on our ability to anticipate, identify and respond to changing consumer preferences. In past years, we have implemented new product and service strategies based on results of customer surveys that we conduct on a continuous basis. However, we may not correctly anticipate or identify trends in consumer preferences, or we may identify them later than our competitors do. In addition, any strategies we may implement to address these trends may prove incorrect or ineffective.

Because the funeral and cemetery businesses are high fixed-cost businesses, changes in revenue can have a disproportionately large effect on cash flow and profits.

Companies in the funeral home and cemetery business must incur many of the costs of operating and maintaining facilities, land and equipment regardless of the level of sales in any given period. For example, we must pay salaries, utilities, property taxes and maintenance costs on funeral homes and maintain the grounds of cemeteries regardless of the number of funeral services or interments performed. Because we cannot decrease these costs significantly or rapidly when we experience declines in sales, declines in sales can cause margins, profits and cash flow to decline at a greater rate than the decline in revenues.

Changes or increases in, or failure to comply with, regulations applicable to our business could increase costs or decrease cash flows.

The funeral and cemetery industry is subject to extensive and evolving regulation and licensing requirements under federal, state and local laws. For example, the funeral home industry is regulated by the FTC, which requires funeral homes to take actions designed to protect consumers. State laws impose licensing requirements and regulate preneed sales. As such, we are subject to state trust fund and preneed sales practice audits, which could result in audit adjustments as a result of non-compliance. In addition, we assume the liability for any audit adjustments for our acquired businesses for periods under audit that were prior to our ownership of the business. These audit adjustments could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Embalming and cremation facilities are subject to stringent environmental and health regulations. Compliance with these regulations is burdensome, and we are always at risk of not complying with the regulations or facing costly and burdensome investigations from regulatory authorities.

In addition, from time to time, governments and agencies propose to amend or add regulations, which could increase costs or decrease cash flows. Several states and regulatory agencies have considered or are considering regulations that could require more liberal refund and cancellation policies for preneed sales of products and services, limit or eliminate our ability to use surety bonding, increase trust requirements and/or prohibit the common ownership of funeral homes and cemeteries in the same market. If adopted by the regulatory authorities of the jurisdictions in which we operate, these and other possible proposals could have a material adverse effect on us, our financial condition, our results of operations and our future prospects. For additional information regarding the regulation of the funeral and cemetery industry, see Part I, Item 1, Business, Regulation.

We are subject to environmental and worker health and safety laws and regulations that may expose us to significant costs and liabilities.

Our cemetery and funeral home operations are subject to stringent federal, regional, state and local laws and regulations governing worker health and safety aspects of the operations, the release or disposal of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection. These laws and regulations may restrict or impact our business in many ways, including requiring the acquisition of a permit before conducting regulated activities, restricting the types, quantities and concentration of substances that can be released into the environment, applying specific health and safety criteria addressing worker protection, and imposing substantial liabilities for any pollution resulting from our operations. We may be required to make significant capital and operating expenditures to comply with these laws and regulations and any failure to comply may result in the assessment of sanctions, including administrative, civil and criminal penalties, imposition of investigatory, remedial or corrective action obligations, delays in permitting or performance of projects and the issuance of injunctions restricting or prohibiting our activities. Failure to appropriately transport and dispose of generated wastes, used chemicals or other regulated substances, or any spills or other unauthorized releases of regulated substances in the course of our operations could expose us to material losses, expenditures and liabilities under applicable environmental laws and regulations, and result in neighboring landowners and other third parties filing claims for personal injury, property damage and natural resource damage allegedly caused by such non-compliant activities or spills or releases. Certain of these laws may impose strict, joint and several liabilities upon us for the remediation of contaminated property resulting from our or a predecessor owner's or operator's operations. We may not be able to recover some or any of these costs from insurance or contractual indemnifications. Moreover, changes in environmental laws, regulations and enforcement policies occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent or costly emissions control or waste handling, storage, transport, disposal or cleanup requirements could require us to make significant expenditures to attain and maintain compliance and may otherwise have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, competitive position or financial condition.

Burial practice claims could have a material adverse impact on our financial results.

From time to time, we are party to various claims and legal proceedings, including burial practices. When cemetery disputes occur, we may be subjected to litigation and liability for improper burial practices. In addition, since we acquired most of our cemeteries through various acquisitions, we may be subject to litigation and liability based upon actions or events that occurred before we acquired or managed the cemeteries. Claims or litigation based upon our cemetery burial practices could have a material adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

At December 31, 2017, we operated 178 funeral homes in 29 states and 32 cemeteries in 11 states. We own the real estate and buildings for 155 of our funeral homes and lease 23 facilities. We own 28 cemeteries and operate four cemeteries under long-term contracts with municipalities and non-profit organizations, which we refer to as managed properties. We operate 13 funeral homes in combination with cemeteries as these locations are physically located on the same property or in very close proximity and are under the same leadership.

The 32 cemeteries, operated by us have an inventory of unsold developed lots totaling approximately 144,000 and 146,000 at December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. In addition, we own approximately 450 acres that are available for future development or sale. We anticipate having a sufficient inventory of lots to maintain our property sales for the foreseeable future.

The following table sets forth certain information as of December 31, 2017, regarding our properties used by the funeral home segment and by the cemetery segment identified by state:

	Number of Funeral Homes		Number of Cemeteries	
State	**Owned**	**Leased**[(1)]	**Owned**	**Managed**
California	23	5	4	—
Colorado	2	—	—	—
Connecticut	8	2	—	—
Florida	11	5	5	3
Georgia	4	—	—	—
Idaho	5	1	3	—
Illinois	2	1	1	—
Kansas	2	—	—	—
Kentucky	8	1	1	—
Louisiana	3	1	1	—
Maryland	1	—	—	—
Massachusetts	12	—	—	—
Michigan	2	—	—	—
Montana	2	1	1	—
Nevada	2	—	2	1
New Jersey	4	1	—	—
New Mexico	1	—	—	—
New York	6	1	—	—
North Carolina	6	1	1	—
Ohio	5	—	—	—
Oklahoma	6	—	2	—
Pennsylvania	2	—	—	—
Rhode Island	4	—	—	—
Tennessee	4	—	—	—
Texas	21	1	7	—
Virginia	5	1	—	—
Washington	2	—	—	—
West Virginia	1	1	—	—
Wisconsin	1	—	—	—
Total	155	23	28	4

(1) The leases, with respect to these funeral homes, generally have remaining terms ranging from one to ten years, and generally, we have the right to renew past the initial terms and have a right of first refusal on any proposed sale of the property where these funeral homes are located.

Our Houston support home office occupies approximately 48,000 square feet of leased office space in Houston, Texas. At December 31, 2017, we owned and operated 708 vehicles.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

We and our subsidiaries are parties to a number of legal proceedings that arise from time to time in the ordinary course of our business. While the outcome of these proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not expect these matters to have a material adverse effect on our financial statements. Information regarding litigation is set forth in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 15.

We self-insure against certain risks and carry insurance with coverage and coverage limits for risks in excess of the coverage amounts consistent with our assessment of risks in our business and of an acceptable level of financial exposure. Although there can be no assurance that self-insurance reserves and insurance will be sufficient to mitigate all damages, claims or contingencies, we believe that the reserves and our insurance provide reasonable coverage for known asserted and unasserted claims. In the event we sustain a loss from a claim and the insurance carrier disputes coverage or coverage limits, we may record a charge in a different period than the recovery, if any, from the insurance carrier.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

MARKET INFORMATION

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CSV." The following table presents the quarterly high and low sale prices as reported by the New York Stock Exchange:

2017	High	Low
First Quarter	$ 28.88	$ 25.44
Second Quarter	$ 28.96	$ 25.27
Third Quarter	$ 27.42	$ 23.15
Fourth Quarter	$ 26.78	$ 23.60

2016	High	Low
First Quarter	$ 23.85	$ 19.03
Second Quarter	$ 24.94	$ 21.25
Third Quarter	$ 24.97	$ 22.53
Fourth Quarter	$ 29.11	$ 23.06

As of February 16, 2018, there were 16,181,876 shares of our common stock outstanding and the closing price as reported by the New York Stock Exchange was $27.64 per share. The shares of common stock outstanding are held by approximately 400 stockholders of record. Each share is entitled to one vote on matters requiring the vote of stockholders. We believe there are approximately 6,000 beneficial owners of our common stock.

RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we did not have any sales of securities in transactions that were not registered under the Securities Act that have not been reported in a Form 8-K or Form 10-Q.

DIVIDENDS

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the payment of cash dividends on our common stock:

2017	Per Share	Dollar Value
First Quarter	$ 0.050	$ 833,000
Second Quarter	$ 0.050	$ 835,000
Third Quarter	$ 0.050	$ 835,000
Fourth Quarter	$ 0.075	$ 1,206,000

2016	Per Share	Dollar Value
First Quarter	$ 0.025	$ 415,000
Second Quarter	$ 0.025	$ 415,000
Third Quarter	$ 0.050	$ 831,000
Fourth Quarter	$ 0.050	$ 830,000

While we intend to pay regular quarterly cash dividends for the foreseeable future, covenant restrictions under our Credit Agreement may limit our ability to pay dividends in the future.

EQUITY PLANS

For information regarding securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans, see Part III, Item 12, Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER

On February 25, 2016, our Board approved a share repurchase program authorizing us to purchase up to an aggregate of $25.0 million of our common stock in accordance with Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). On October 25, 2017, our Board approved a $15.0 million increase in its authorization for repurchases of our common stock in addition to the $25.0 million approved on February 25, 2016, bringing the total authorized repurchase amount to $40.0 million, in accordance with the Exchange Act.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we repurchased 574,054 shares of common stock for a total cost of $14.0 million at an average cost of $24.35 per share pursuant to this share repurchase program. Our shares were purchased in the open market. Purchases were at times and in amounts as management determined appropriate based on factors such as market conditions, legal requirements and other business considerations. Shares purchased pursuant to the repurchase program are currently held as treasury shares. At December 31, 2017, we had approximately $26.0 million available for repurchase under this share repurchase program.

On August 18, 2017, we purchased 100,000 shares of our common stock from Melvin C. Payne, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer. The purchase of these shares was made pursuant to a privately negotiated transaction at a price of $23.85 per share for a total purchase price of $2.4 million. The purchase price we paid for these shares was the stock's trading price at the time of the transaction. This purchase was not a part of the share repurchase program approved by the Board on February 25, 2016. The repurchase of the shares held by Mr. Payne was approved in advance by our Board, with Mr. Payne abstaining.

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to repurchases of our common stock during the quarter ended December 31, 2017:

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program	Dollar Value of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program (1)
October 1, 2017 - October 31, 2017	—	$ —	—	$ 26,019,052
November 1, 2017 - November 30, 2017	—	$ —	—	$ 26,019,052
December 1, 2017 - December 31, 2017	—	$ —	—	$ 26,019,052
Total for quarter ended December 31, 2017	—		—	

(1) See the first paragraph under the caption “– Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer” for more information on our publicly announced share repurchase program.

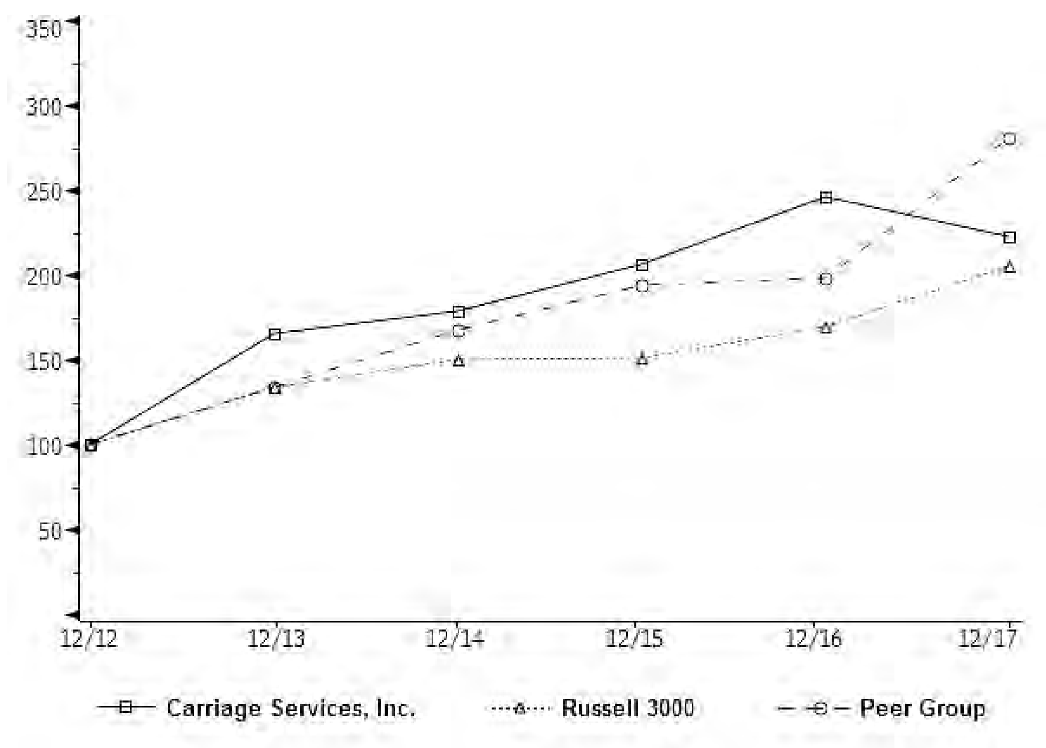
PERFORMANCE

The following graph compares the cumulative 5-year total return provided to shareholders on our common stock relative to the cumulative total returns of the Russell 3000 Index, and a customized peer group of two companies that includes SCI and StoneMor. The returns of each member of the peer group are weighted according to each member's stock market capitalization as of the beginning of each period measured. The graph assumes that the value of the investment in our common stock, the Russell 3000 Index and the peer group was $100 on the last trading day of December 2012, and that all dividends were reinvested. Performance data for Carriage, the Russell 3000 Index and the peer group is provided as of the last trading day of each of our last five fiscal years.

The following graph and related information shall not be deemed "soliciting material" or "filed" with the SEC, nor shall such information be incorporated by reference into any future filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, each as amended, except to the extent that we specifically incorporate it by reference.

COMPARISON OF 5 YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN*

Among Carriage Services, Inc., the Russell 3000 Index and a Peer Group



* $100 invested on December 31, 2012 in stock or index, including reinvestment of dividends.

Fiscal year ending December 31. Peer Group includes SCI and StoneMor.

	12/12	12/13	12/14	12/15	12/16	12/17
Carriage Services, Inc.	$ 100.00	$ 165.43	$ 178.39	$ 206.07	$ 246.43	$ 223.17
Russell 3000	100.00	133.55	150.29	151.01	170.19	206.09
Peer Group	100.00	133.43	167.12	193.64	197.57	280.49

The stock price performance included in this graph is not necessarily indicative of future stock price performance.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.

The table on the following page sets forth selected consolidated financial information for us that has been derived from the audited Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016 and 2017. These historical results are not indicative of our future performance.

You should read this historical financial data together with “Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included in this Form 10-K and our Consolidated Financial Statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

Selected Consolidated Financial Information

	Year ended December 31,				
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
	(dollars in thousands, except per share amounts)				
INCOME STATEMENT DATA:					
Revenues:					
Funeral	$ 163,082	$ 173,735	$ 185,818	$ 189,401	$ 200,886
Cemetery	49,992	52,389	56,684	58,799	57,253
Total revenues	213,074	226,124	242,502	248,200	258,139
Gross profit:					
Funeral	48,874	54,102	59,434	61,620	61,369
Cemetery	15,411	15,906	18,074	18,030	15,430
Total gross profit	64,285	70,008	77,508	79,650	76,799
Corporate costs and expenses	27,379	30,293	28,860	29,446	27,858
Operating income	36,906	39,715	48,648	50,204	48,941
Interest expense	(12,622)	(10,308)	(10,559)	(11,738)	(12,948)
Accretion of discount on convertible subordinated notes	—	(2,452)	(3,454)	(3,870)	(4,329)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt and other costs	—	(1,042)	—	(567)	—
Loss on redemption of convertible junior subordinated debentures	—	(3,779)	—	—	—
Other, net	81	567	(45)	(1,788)	1,118
Income before income taxes	24,365	22,701	34,590	32,241	32,782
Net (provision) benefit for income taxes	(9,245)	(7,255)	(13,737)	(12,660)	4,411
Net income from continuing operations	15,120	15,446	20,853	19,581	37,193
Income from discontinued operations	4,176	392	—	—	—
Preferred stock dividend	4	—	—	—	—
Net income attributable to common shareholders	$ 19,292	$ 15,838	$ 20,853	$ 19,581	$ 37,193
Earnings per share					
Basic:					
Continuing operations	$ 0.83	$ 0.84	$ 1.16	$ 1.18	$ 2.25
Discontinued operations	0.23	0.02	—	—	—
Basic earnings per share	$ 1.06	$ 0.86	$ 1.16	$ 1.18	$ 2.25
Diluted:					
Continuing operations	$ 0.82	$ 0.83	$ 1.12	$ 1.12	$ 2.09
Discontinued operations	0.18	0.02	—	—	—
Diluted earnings per share	$ 1.00	$ 0.85	$ 1.12	$ 1.12	$ 2.09
Dividends declared per share	$ 0.100	$ 0.100	$ 0.100	$ 0.150	$ 0.225
Weighted average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding:					
Basic	17,826	18,108	17,791	16,515	16,438
Diluted	22,393	18,257	18,317	17,460	17,715
OPERATING AND FINANCIAL DATA:					
Funeral homes at end of period	161	164	167	170	178
Cemeteries at end of period	32	32	32	32	32
Funeral services performed	29,854	31,402	32,627	33,160	34,894
Preneed funeral contracts sold	8,125	6,940	7,797	7,639	7,444
Backlog of preneed funeral contracts	80,714	82,842	84,353	91,402	93,712
Backlog of preneed cemetery contracts	63,453	63,322	63,178	63,254	63,523
Average revenue per funeral contract	$ 5,365	$ 5,453	$ 5,621	$ 5,642	$ 5,705
Cremation rate	46.9%	47.3%	48.9%	50.7%	51.4%
Depreciation and amortization	$ 11,635	$ 11,923	$ 13,780	$ 15,421	$ 15,979
BALANCE SHEET DATA:					
Total assets	$ 746,599	$ 827,528	$ 833,139	$ 885,069	$ 921,533
Long-term debt, net of current maturities	142,542	152,387	195,009	204,404	212,154
Convertible junior subordinated debenture	89,770	—	—	—	—
Convertible subordinated notes	—	114,542	115,227	119,596	124,441
Stockholders' equity	155,973	179,875	157,594	175,734	197,656

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

OVERVIEW

General

We operate in two business segments: funeral home operations, which account for approximately 78% of our revenues, and cemetery operations, which account for approximately 22% of our revenues. Our funeral homes offer a complete range of high value personal services to meet a family's funeral needs, including consultation, the removal and preparation of remains, the sale of caskets and related funeral merchandise, the use of funeral home facilities for visitation and remembrance services and transportation services. Our cemeteries provide interment rights (grave sites and mausoleum spaces) and related merchandise, such as markers and outer burial containers. We provide funeral and cemetery services and products on both an "atneed" (time of death) and "preneed" (planned prior to death) basis.

At December 31, 2017, we operated 178 funeral homes in 29 states and 32 cemeteries in 11 states within the United States. For additional discussion about our overall business strategy, see Part I, Item 1, Business, Business Strategy.

Funeral Home Operations

Factors affecting our funeral operating results include: demographic trends relating to population growth and average age, which impact death rates and number of deaths; establishing and maintaining leading market share positions supported by strong local heritage and relationships; effectively responding to increasing cremation trends by selling complementary services and merchandise; controlling salary and merchandise costs; and exercising pricing leverage related to our atneed business to increase average revenue per contract. In simple terms, volume and price are the two variables that affect funeral revenues. The average revenue per contract is influenced by the mix of traditional and cremation services because our average cremation service revenue is approximately one-third of the average revenue earned from a traditional burial service. Funeral homes have a relatively fixed cost structure.

Our funeral contract volumes, including contracts from acquisitions, have increased from 29,854 in 2013 to 34,894 in 2017, a compound annual increase of 4.0%. Our funeral operating revenue, excluding financial revenue, has increased from $153.9 million in 2013 to $192.4 million in 2017, a compound annual increase of 5.7%. The increases are primarily a result of businesses we have acquired in the last five years and our ability to increase the average revenue per funeral through expanded service offerings and packages. Additional funeral revenue from preneed commissions and preneed funeral trust earnings has decreased from $9.2 million in 2013 to $8.5 million in 2017. We experienced a 5.2% increase in volumes in comparing the year ended December 31, 2017 to the year ended December 31, 2016 and the average revenue per contract for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased 1.1% compared to the year ended December 31, 2016.

Cemetery Operations

Cemetery operating results are affected by the size and success of our sales organization. Approximately 65.0% of our total cemetery revenues related to preneed sales of interment rights and related merchandise and services for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. We believe that changes in the economy and consumer confidence affect the amount of preneed cemetery operating revenues. Our cemetery financial performance from 2013 through 2017 was characterized by increasing levels of operating revenues and field-level cemetery profit margins. Cemetery operating revenue, excluding financial revenue, increased from $40.5 million in 2013 to $48.2 million in 2017, a compound annual increase of 4.5% and decreased 1.4% over 2016. Additional cemetery revenue from preneed finance charges and trust earnings has decreased from $9.5 million in 2013 to $9.0 million in 2017, a compound annual decrease of 1.3%. Changes in the capital markets and interest rates affect this component of our cemetery revenues.

Financial Revenue

Income recognized from the investments in the preneed funeral trust funds, the cemetery merchandise and services trust funds and the perpetual care trust funds decreased $0.9 million, or 6.0% for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to 2016, as a result of fewer preneed contract maturities and lower average revenue per preneed contract. For the five year period ended December 31, 2017, the performance of the funds, which includes realized income and unrealized appreciation, resulted in a 58.6% return. Investment income realized in the perpetual care trust funds (except for capital gains) is recognized as income when earned in the portfolio. Investment income realized in the preneed funeral trust funds and the cemetery merchandise and services trust funds is allocated to the individual preneed contracts and deferred from revenue until the time that the services and merchandise are delivered to the customer.

OVERVIEW OF CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of the Consolidated Financial Statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. On an on-going basis, we evaluate estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, realization of accounts receivable, inventories, goodwill, other intangible assets, property and equipment and deferred tax assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience, third party data and assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of these considerations form the basis for making judgments about the amount and timing of revenues and expenses, the carrying value of assets and the recorded amounts of liabilities. Actual results may differ from these estimates and such estimates may change if the underlying conditions or assumptions change. Historical performance should not be viewed as indicative of future performance because there can be no assurance the margins, operating income and net earnings, as a percentage of revenues, will be consistent from year to year.

"Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" ("MD&A") is based upon our Consolidated Financial Statements presented herewith, which have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). Our critical accounting policies are more fully described in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 1. We believe the following critical accounting policies affect our more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Revenues from Funeral and Cemetery Operations

We record the revenue from sales of funeral and cemetery merchandise and services when the merchandise is delivered or the service is performed. Cemetery interment rights are recorded as revenue in accordance with the accounting provisions for real estate sales. This method provides for the recognition of revenue in the period in which the customer's cumulative payments exceed 10% of the interment right contract price. Interment right costs, which include real property and other costs related to cemetery development, are expensed using the specific identification method in the period in which the sale of the interment right is recognized as revenue. Sales taxes collected are recognized on a net basis in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Allowances for bad debts and customer cancellations are provided at the date that the sale is recognized as revenue and are based on our historical experience. We also monitor changes in delinquency rates and provide additional bad debt and cancellation reserves when warranted.

When preneed sales of funeral services and merchandise are funded through third-party insurance policies, we earn a commission on the sale of the policies. Insurance commissions are recognized as revenues at the point at which the commission is no longer subject to refund, which is typically one year after the policy is issued. Preneed selling costs consist of sales commissions that we pay our sales counselors and other direct related costs of originating preneed sales contracts. These costs are expensed when incurred

Preneed Contracts

We sell interment rights, merchandise and services prior to the time of need, which is referred to as preneed. In many instances the customer pays for the preneed contract over a period of time. Cash proceeds from preneed sales less amounts that we may retain under state regulations are deposited to a trust or used to purchase a third-party insurance policy. The principal and accumulated earnings of the trusts are generally withdrawn at maturity (death) or cancellation. The cumulative trust income earned and the increases in insurance benefits on the insurance products are deferred until the service is performed. The customer receivables and amounts deposited in trusts that we control are primarily included in the non-current asset section of our Consolidated Balance Sheets. The preneed funeral contracts to be funded at maturity by third party insurance policies are not recorded as assets or liabilities of the Company.

In the opinion of management, the proceeds from the trust funds and the insurance policies at the time the preneed contracts mature will exceed the estimated future costs to perform services and provide products under such arrangements. The types of securities in which the trusts may invest are regulated by state agencies.

Preneed Funeral and Cemetery Trust Funds

Our preneed and perpetual care trust funds are reported in accordance with the principles of consolidating Variable Interest Entities ("VIE's"). In the case of preneed trusts, the customers are the legal beneficiaries. In the case of perpetual care trusts, we do not have a right to access the corpus in the perpetual care trusts. We have recognized financial interests of third parties in the trust funds in our financial statements as *Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust* and *Care trusts' corpus*. The investments of such trust funds are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair market value; therefore, the unrealized gains and losses, as well as accumulated and undistributed income and realized gains and losses are recorded to *Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust* and *Care trusts' corpus* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Our future obligations to deliver merchandise and services are reported at estimated settlement amounts. Preneed funeral and cemetery trust investments are reduced by the trust investment earnings that we have been allowed to withdraw in certain states prior to maturity. These earnings, along with preneed contract collections not required to be placed in trust, are recorded in *Deferred preneed funeral revenue* and *Deferred preneed cemetery revenue* until the service is performed or the merchandise is delivered.

In accordance with respective state laws, we are required to deposit a specified amount into perpetual and memorial care trust funds for each interment right and certain memorials sold. Income from the trust funds is distributed to us and used to provide for the care and maintenance of the cemeteries and mausoleums. Such trust fund income is recognized as revenue when realized by the trust and distributable to us. We are restricted from withdrawing any of the principal balances of these funds.

An enterprise is required to perform an analysis to determine whether the enterprise's variable interest(s) give it a controlling financial interest in a VIE. This analysis identifies the primary beneficiary of a VIE as the enterprise that has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses of the entity that could potentially be significant to the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the VIE. Our analysis continues to support our position as the primary beneficiary in the majority of our funeral and cemetery trust funds.

Trust management fees are earned by us for investment management and advisory services that are provided by our wholly-owned registered investment advisor ("CSV RIA"). As of December 31, 2017, CSV RIA provided these services to one institution, which has custody of approximately 80% of our trust assets, for a fee based on the market value of trust assets. Under state trust laws, we are allowed to charge the trust a fee for advising on the investment of the trust assets and these fees are recognized as income in the period in which services are provided.

We determine whether or not the assets in the preneed trusts have an other-than-temporary impairment on a security-by-security basis. This assessment is made based upon a number of criteria including the length of time a security has been in a loss position, changes in market conditions and concerns related to the specific issuer. If a loss is considered to be other-than-temporary, the cost basis of the security is adjusted downward to its fair market value. Any reduction in the cost basis of the investment due to an other-than-temporary impairment is likewise recorded as a reduction to *Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust* and *Care trusts' corpus* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. There will be no impact on earnings unless and until such time that the investment is withdrawn from the trust in accordance with state regulations at an amount that is less than its original basis.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes 6 and 10 for additional related disclosures.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant and equipment subject to depreciation and amortization, are reviewed for impairment at least annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable in accordance with the Property, Plant and Equipment topic of the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 360. This guidance requires that long-lived assets to be held and used are reported at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value. We assess long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may be greater than the fair value. We evaluate our long-lived assets for impairment when a funeral home or cemetery business has negative earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") for four consecutive years and if there has been a decline in EBITDA in that same period. We review our long-lived assets deemed held-for-sale to the point of recoverability. Assets to be disposed of and assets not expected to provide any future service potential are recorded at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value less estimated cost to sell. If we determine that the carrying value is not recoverable from the proceeds of the sale, we record an impairment at that time. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, no impairments were identified on our long-lived assets.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 1 for additional information.

Business Combinations

Tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded at fair value and goodwill is recognized for any difference between the price of the acquisition and fair value. We recognize the assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date, measured at the fair value as of that date. Acquisition related costs are recognized separately from the acquisition and are expensed as incurred. We customarily estimate related transaction costs known at closing. To the extent that information not available to us at the closing date subsequently becomes available during the allocation period, we may adjust goodwill, intangible assets, assets or liabilities associated with the acquisition.

During 2017, we acquired seven funeral home businesses. We acquired one funeral home business in Longmont, Colorado and one funeral home business in Loveland, Colorado in November 2017 and five funeral home businesses on Long Island, New York in December 2017. The pro forma impact of the acquisitions on prior periods is not presented as the impact is not material to our reported results. The results of the acquired businesses are included in our results of operations from the date of acquisition.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 3 for additional information.

Goodwill

The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets of funeral home businesses acquired is recorded as goodwill. Goodwill has primarily been recorded in connection with the acquisition of funeral home businesses. Effective January 1, 2017, we adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU"), *Intangibles (Topic 350): Goodwill and Other.* The guidance simplifies subsequent measurement of goodwill and eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test, which should reduce the cost and complexity of evaluating goodwill for impairment. An entity no longer will determine goodwill impairment by calculating the implied fair value of goodwill by assigning the fair value of a reporting unit to all of its assets and liabilities as if that reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination. Instead, impairment is defined as the amount by which the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, up to the total amount of goodwill.

Goodwill has an indefinite life and is not subject to amortization. As such, we test goodwill for impairment on an annual basis. Our intent is to perform a quantitative impairment test at least once every three years unless certain indicators or events suggest otherwise and perform a qualitative assessment during the remaining two years.

Our quantitative goodwill impairment test involves estimates and management judgment. In the quantitative analysis, we compare the fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, the goodwill of that reporting unit is not considered impaired. We determine fair value for each reporting unit using both an income approach, weighted 90%, and a market approach, weighted 10%. Our methodology for determining an income-based fair value is based on discounting projected future cash flows. The projected future cash flows include assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions that may differ from actual future cash flows discounted at a weighted average cost of capital for the Company based on market participant assumptions. Our methodology for determining a market approach fair value utilizes the guideline public company method, in which we rely on market multiples of comparable companies operating in the same industry as the individual reporting units. In accordance with the guidance, if the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount an impairment charge is recorded in an amount equal to the difference.

For our 2017 annual impairment test, we performed a qualitative assessment, using information as of August 31, 2017. Under current guidance, we are permitted to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test. We determined that there were no factors that would indicate the need to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting units is greater than their carrying value and thus there was no impairment to goodwill.

For our 2016 annual impairment test, we performed a quantitative goodwill impairment test and concluded that the fair value of our reporting units was greater than their carrying value and thus there was no impairment to goodwill.

In addition to our annual review, we assess the impairment of goodwill whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of a reporting unit may be greater than fair value. Factors that could trigger an interim impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant adverse changes in the business climate which may be indicated by a decline in our market capitalization or decline in operating results.

No impairments were recorded to our goodwill during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017. No such events or changes occurred between the testing date and year end to trigger a subsequent impairment review.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 4 for additional information.

Intangible Assets

Our intangible assets include tradenames resulting from acquisitions and are included in *Intangible and other non-current assets* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Our tradenames are considered to have an indefinite life and are not subject to amortization. As such, we test our intangible assets for impairment on an annual basis. Our intent is to perform a quantitative impairment test at least once every three years unless certain indicators or events suggest otherwise and perform a qualitative assessment during the remaining two years.

Our quantitative intangible asset impairment test involves estimates and management judgment. Our quantitative analysis is performed using the relief from royalty method, which measures the tradenames by determining the value of the royalties that the Company is relieved from paying due to its ownership of the asset. We determine the fair value of the asset by discounting the cash flows that represent a savings in lieu of paying a royalty fee for use of the tradename. The discounted cash flow valuation uses projections of future cash flows and includes assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions that may differ from actual future cash flows and the determination and application of an appropriate royalty rate and discount rate. To estimate the royalty rates for the individual tradename, we mainly rely on the profit split method, but also consider the comparable third-party license agreements and the return on asset method. A scorecard is used to assess the relative strength of the individual tradename to further adjust the royalty rates selected under the profit-split method for qualitative factors. In accordance with the guidance, if the fair value of the tradename is less than its carrying amount an impairment charge is recorded in an amount equal to the difference.

For our 2017 annual impairment test, we performed a qualitative assessment, using information as of August 31, 2017. Under current guidance, we are permitted to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than not that the fair value of the tradename is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative impairment test. We determined that there were no factors that would indicate the need to perform a quantitative impairment test and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our intangible assets is greater than its carrying value and thus there was no impairment to our intangible assets.

For our 2016 annual impairment test, we performed a quantitative impairment test as of August 31, 2016 using the relief from royalty method for each location that had a tradename balance at August 31, 2016 and concluded that there was no impairment to our intangible assets.

In addition to our annual review, we assess the impairment of intangible assets whenever certain events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the intangible asset may be greater than the fair value. Factors that could trigger an interim impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant under-performance relative to historical or projected future operating results and significant negative industry or economic trends. During 2016, we recorded an impairment to tradenames of $145,000 related to a funeral home business held for sale as the carrying value exceeded fair value. No other impairments were recorded to our intangible assets during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 12 for additional information.

Divested and Discontinued Operations

Effective January 1, 2015, we adopted the FASB's guidance for reporting discontinued operations, which amended the definition of “discontinued operations” to include only disposals or held-for-sale classifications for components or groups of components of an entity that represent a strategic shift that either has or will have a major effect on an entity's operations or financial results. Examples of a strategic shift that has or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results include a disposal of a major geographical area, line of business, equity method of investment or other parts of an entity. The new guidance also requires the disclosure of pre-tax income of disposals that do not qualify as discontinued operations.

We did not sell any of our funeral home or cemetery businesses in 2015. During 2016, we sold a funeral home business in Tennessee for $1.35 million. During 2017, we sold a funeral home business in Kentucky for $0.6 million. The businesses sold during 2016 and 2017 do not meet the definition of discontinued operations under the FASB guidance. As such, the operating results of these businesses, as well as the gain or loss on the sale are included within net income on our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

We continually review locations to optimize the sustainable earning power and return on our invested capital. These reviews could entail selling certain non-strategic businesses.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes 5 for additional information.

Fair Value Measurements

We measure the available-for-sale securities held by our funeral merchandise and service, cemetery merchandise and service, and cemetery perpetual care trusts at fair value on a recurring basis in accordance with the Fair Value Measurements Topic of the ASC. This guidance defines fair value as the price that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date for items that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually). The guidance establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2 — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument; and
- Level 3 — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

We disclose the extent to which fair value is used to measure financial assets and liabilities, the inputs utilized in calculating valuation measurements, and the effect of the measurement of significant unobservable inputs on earnings, or changes in net assets, as of the measurement date. The fair value disclosures of transfers in and out of Levels 1 and 2 and the gross presentation of purchases, sales, issuances and settlements in the Level 3 reconciliation of the three-tier fair value hierarchy are also presented in Notes 6 and 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein. We currently do not have any assets that have fair values determined by Level 3 inputs and no liabilities measured at fair value. We have not elected to measure any additional financial instruments and certain other items at fair value that are not currently required to be measured at fair value.

To determine the fair value of assets and liabilities in an environment where the volume and level of activity for the asset or liability have significantly decreased, the exit price is used as the fair value measurement. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we did not incur significant decreases in the volume or level of activity of any asset or liability. We consider an impairment of debt and equity securities other-than-temporary unless (a) we have the ability and intent to hold an investment and (b) evidence indicating the cost of the investment is recoverable before we are more likely than not required to sell the investment. If an impairment is indicated, then an adjustment is made to reduce the carrying amount to fair value which is recorded as a reduction to either *Deferred preneed cemetery receipts held in trust, Deferred preneed funeral receipts held in trust or Care trusts' corpus* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. For the years ended December 31, 2016, we recorded an impairment charge of $2.3 million for other-than-temporary declines in fair value related to unrealized losses on certain investments. We did not record any impairments during the year ended December 31, 2017.

In the ordinary course of business, we are typically exposed to a variety of market risks. Currently, these are primarily related to changes in fair market values related to outstanding debts and changes in the values of securities associated with the preneed and perpetual care trusts. Management is actively involved in monitoring exposure to market risk and developing and utilizing risk management techniques when appropriate and when available for a reasonable price.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 11 for additional information.

Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs

Effective January 1, 2016, we adopted the FASB's new guidance on simplifying the presentation of debt issuance costs. The guidance requires that entities that have historically presented debt issuance costs as an asset, related to a recognized debt liability, will be required to present those costs as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the related debt liability. This presentation resulted in debt issuance costs being presented in the same way debt discounts have historically been addressed. Debt issuance costs of $3.6 million and $2.7 million have been presented as a deduction from the carrying value of the related liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The amounts related to our Credit Facility were $1.3 million and $1.0 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The amounts related to our Convertible Notes were $2.3 million and $1.7 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes 13 and 14 for additional information.

Income Taxes

We and our subsidiaries file a consolidated U. S. federal income tax return, separate income tax returns in 16 states in which we operate and combined or unitary income tax returns in 13 states in which we operate. We record deferred taxes for temporary differences between the tax basis and financial reporting basis of assets and liabilities. Effective January 1, 2016, we adopted the FASB's guidance requiring that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as non-current in a classified statement of financial position.

We record a valuation allowance to reflect the estimated amount of deferred tax assets for which realization is uncertain. Management reviews the valuation allowance at the end of each quarter and makes adjustments if it is determined that it is more likely than not that the tax benefits will be realized.

We analyze tax benefits for uncertain tax positions and how they are to be recognized, measured, and derecognized in the financial statements; provide certain disclosures of uncertain tax matters; and specify how reserves for uncertain tax positions should be classified on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

On May 10, 2017, we filed amended federal returns for the tax years ending December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015, which generated significant refunds. As a result, on July 18, 2017, we received notification that the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") selected our tax years ended December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015 for a limited scope examination to verify the refunds due. The examinations are expected to conclude during 2018.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("the Tax Act"). The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that will affect 2017, including but not limited to bonus depreciation changes that will allow for full expensing of qualified property placed in service on or after September 27, 2017.

The Tax Act also establishes new tax laws that will affect 2018, including but not limited to (1) a reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%; (2) a limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses); (3) a limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks; (4) immediate deductions for certain new investments (instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time); (5) limitations of certain executive compensation deductions; and (6) limitations or repeals of many business deductions and credits.

The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the accounting under ASC 740. In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. To the extent that a company's accounting for certain income tax effects is incomplete but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provision estimate in the financial statements, it should continue to apply ASC 740 on the basis of the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Act.

Our analysis of the impact of the Tax Act is complete. The Tax Act reduces the corporate tax rate to 21% and as a result we have recorded a decrease in our net deferred tax liability and a corresponding discrete tax benefit item of $17.2 million. In addition to the rate reduction, approximately $2.9 million of qualifying assets placed in service on or after September 27, 2017 have been fully expensed as of December 31, 2017.

We do not have any unrecognized tax benefits recorded as of December 31, 2017 and we do not anticipate a material change in our unrecognized tax benefits during the next twelve months.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 16 for additional information.

Stock Plans and Stock-Based Compensation

We have stock-based employee and director compensation plans under which we grant stock, restricted stock, stock options and performance awards. We also have an employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP"). We recognize compensation expense in an amount equal to the fair value of the stock-based awards expected to vest or to be purchased over the requisite service period.

Fair value is determined on the date of the grant. The fair value of restricted stock is determined using the stock price on the grant date. The fair value of options or awards containing options is determined using the Black-Scholes valuation model. The fair value of the performance awards related to market performance is determined using a Monte-Carlo simulation pricing model. The fair value of the performance awards related to internal performance metrics is determined using the stock price on the grant date. The fair value of the ESPP is determined based on the discount element offered to employees and the embedded option element, which is determined using an option calculation model.

Effective January 1, 2017, we adopted the FASB's ASU, *Compensation: (Topic 718): Stock Compensation*. The guidance simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows.

The guidance requires that previously unrecognized excess tax benefits should be recognized on a modified retrospective basis. Entities are required to record a deferred tax asset for previously unrecognized excess tax benefits outstanding as of the beginning of the annual period of adoption, with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings. At January 1, 2017, we performed an analysis for unrecognized excess tax benefits and deficiencies and determined that there were no adjustments to retained earnings, as there are no unrecognized excess tax benefits.

The guidance also requires that all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies (including tax benefits of dividends on share-based payment awards) should be recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement on a prospective basis. The tax effects of exercised or vested awards should be treated as discrete items in the reporting period in which they occur. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the excess tax deficiency related to share-based payments was approximately $94,000, recorded within *Tax adjustment related to certain discrete items* on our Consolidated Statements of Operations. In addition, excess tax benefits or deficiencies related to share-based payments are now included in operating cash flows rather than financing cash flows.

The guidance also allows for a one-time accounting policy election to either account for forfeitures as they occur or continue to estimate forfeitures as required by current guidance. The Company has elected to continue estimating forfeitures under the current guidance.

The guidance also requires that the presentation of employee taxes paid when an employer withholds shares for tax-withholding purposes should be classified as a financing activity on the statement of cash flows and applied retrospectively. This resulted in $1.6 million, $0.6 million, and $0.5 million of employee taxes paid from withheld shares being presented as financing activities on our Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Prior to January 1, 2017, these amounts were presented as operating activities on our Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

We adopted all of the provisions of this amendment in accordance with the transition requirements and it did not have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 17 for additional information.

Computation of Earnings per Common Share

Basic earnings per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed using the weighted average number of common and dilutive common equivalent shares outstanding during the period. Dilutive common equivalent shares consist of stock options and our Convertible Notes.

Share-based awards that contain non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents, whether paid or unpaid, are recognized as participating securities and included in the computation of both basic and diluted earnings per share. Our grants of restricted stock awards to our employees and directors are considered participating securities, and we have prepared our earnings per share calculations attributable to common stockholders to exclude outstanding unvested restricted stock awards, using the two-class method, in both the basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding calculation.

The fully diluted weighted average shares outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, and the corresponding calculation of fully diluted earnings per share, included approximately 0.3 million, 0.5 million and 0.9 million shares that would have been issued upon the conversion of our convertible subordinated notes as a result of the application of the if-converted method prescribed by the FASB ASC 260.

The calculations for basic and diluted earnings per share for the three years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 are presented in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 19.

Correction of Immaterial Error

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we corrected an immaterial error related to 2013. The adjustment related to the correction of the deferred tax liability for the difference in book and tax basis of certain assets. The error had the impact of understating the deferred tax liability and overstating net income in 2013. Management evaluated the effect of the adjustment on previously issued interim and annual consolidated financial statements in accordance with the SEC's SAB No. 99 and SAB 108 and concluded that it was immaterial to the interim and annual periods. As a result, in accordance with SAB No. 108, we corrected our Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 1, 2015.

The effect of this adjustment on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 is as follows (dollars in thousands):

			December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
			% Change	
Increase in Deferred tax liability	$	2,255	5.6%	7.8%
Increase in Total liabilities	$	2,255	0.3%	0.3%
Decrease in Retained earnings	$	2,255	9.8%	3.7%
Decrease in Total stockholders' equity	$	2,255	1.3%	1.1%

This adjustment had no impact on our Consolidated Statements of Operations or Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for any periods presented.

Related Party Transactions

Management evaluated reportable events and transactions that occurred between us and related persons during the year ended December 31, 2017.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 24 for additional information.

Subsequent Events

We have evaluated events and transactions during the period subsequent to December 31, 2017 through the date the financial statements were issued for potential recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements covered by this report.

RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS, ACCOUNTING CHANGES AND OTHER REGULATIONS

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).* FASB ASC Topic 606 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements under Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance throughout the Industry Topics of the ASC. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Under the new guidance, an entity is required to perform the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The new guidance will significantly enhance comparability of revenue recognition practices across entities, industries, jurisdictions and capital markets. Additionally, the guidance requires improved disclosures as to the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. On July 9, 2015, the FASB deferred the effective date by one year to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. We will adopt the provisions of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach, which recognizes the cumulative effect of initially applying the standard as an adjustment to retained earnings at the date of initial application.

Currently, our sales of cemetery interment rights are recorded as revenue in accordance with the retail land sales provisions for accounting for sales of real estate. This method provides for the recognition of revenue in the period in which the customer's cumulative payments exceed 10% of the contract price related to the interment right. We have analyzed the impact on our contract portfolio by reviewing our revenue streams and our current policies and procedures to identify potential differences that would result from applying the requirements of the new standard to our contracts and we do not expect the new accounting standard to significantly impact our current accounting for the cemetery interment rights. We do not expect the adoption of this accounting standard to materially affect our accounting for other revenue streams.

We expect the adoption of this new accounting standard to affect our accounting for the selling costs related to preneed cemetery merchandise and services and preneed funeral trust contracts. Currently, these costs are charged to operations using the specific identification method in the period incurred. Under the new accounting standard, we will capitalize and amortize these costs over the average preneed maturity period for our preneed cemetery merchandise and services contracts and preneed funeral trust contracts.

The selling costs related to the sales of cemetery interment rights, which include real property and other costs related to cemetery development activities, will continue to be charged to operations using the specific identification method in the period in which the sale of the cemetery interment right is recognized as revenue. The selling costs related to preneed funeral insurance contracts will continue to be charged to operations using the specific identification method in the period incurred.

Additionally, we believe the amounts due from customers for undelivered performance obligations on preneed contracts represent contract assets, which are required to be netted with *Deferred preneed funeral revenue* and *Deferred preneed cemetery revenue*, instead of *Preneed receivables* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We are adopting this standard using the modified retrospective method, which recognizes the cumulative effect of applying the standard at the date of initial application, with no restatement of the comparative periods presented. Based on our assessments, we do not expect the change to have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements. We have modified our financial systems to provide accounting under the new guidance.

Stock-Based Compensation

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU, *Compensation: (Topic 718): Stock Compensation - Scope of Modification Accounting*. The amendments provide guidance about which changes to the terms and conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting in Topic 718. An entity should account for the effects of a modification unless the fair value, vesting conditions and classification of the modified award are the same as the original award immediately before the award is modified. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. The amendments should be applied prospectively to an award modified on or after the adoption date. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Business Combinations

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU, *Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business.* This ASU applies to all entities that must determine whether they have acquired or sold a business. The amendments in this ASU clarify the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including the interim periods within those periods, with earlier application permitted. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Cash Flows

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments.* This ASU applies to all entities that are required to present a statement of cash flows under Topic 230. The amendments provide guidance on eight specific cash flow issues and includes clarification on how these items should be classified in the statement of cash flows and is designed to help eliminate diversity in practice as to where items are classified in the cash flow statement.

In November 2016, the FASB issued additional guidance on this topic that requires amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents to be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the statement of cash flows. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Financial Instruments

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Financial Instruments – Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities.* The amendments in this ASU address certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments and apply to all entities that hold financial assets or owe financial liabilities. The amendments in this ASU also simplify the impairment assessment of equity investments without readily determinable fair values by requiring assessment for impairment qualitatively at each reporting period. That impairment assessment is similar to the qualitative assessment for long-lived assets, goodwill, and indefinite-lived intangible assets. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for financial statements that have not been issued. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* This ASU applies to all entities holding financial assets and net investment in leases that are not accounted for at fair value through net income. The main objective of the ASU is to provide financial statement users with more decision-useful information about the expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit held by a reporting entity at each reporting date. This amendment replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in the current standard with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. We plan to adopt the provisions of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2020 and are currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this new accounting standard will have on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Leases (Topic 842).* This ASU addresses certain aspects of recognition, presentation, and disclosure of leases and applies to all entities that enter into a lease, with some specified scope exemptions. The amendments in this ASU aim to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. Both lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach, which recognizes the cumulative effect of initially applying the standard as an adjustment to retained earnings at the date of initial application. We plan to adopt the provisions of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2019 and are currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this new accounting standard will have on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

SELECTED INCOME AND OPERATIONAL DATA

The following table sets forth certain income statement data expressed as a percentage of net revenues for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Total gross profit	32.0%	32.1%	29.8%
General and administrative expenses	11.9%	11.9%	10.8%
Operating income	20.1%	20.2%	19.0%
Interest expense	4.4%	4.7%	5.0%

The following table sets forth the number of funeral homes and cemeteries owned and operated by us for the periods presented:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Funeral homes at beginning of period	164	167	170
Acquisitions	2	6	7
Constructed funeral homes	3	—	2
Divestitures	—	(1)	(1)
Mergers and relocation of funeral homes	(2)	(2)	—
Funeral homes at end of period	167	170	178
Cemeteries at beginning of period	32	32	32
Acquisitions	—	—	—
Divestitures	—	—	—
Cemeteries at end of period	32	32	32

REPORTING AND NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

We also present our financial performance in our "Operating and Financial Trend Report" ("Trend Report") as reported in our earnings release for the year ending December 31, 2017 dated February 14, 2018 and discussed in the corresponding earnings conference call. This Trend Report is used as a supplemental financial measurement statement by management and investors to compare our current financial performance with our previous results and with the performance of other companies. We do not intend for this information to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for other measures of performance prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The Trend Report is a non-GAAP statement that also provides insight into underlying trends in our business.

Historically, the dynamic nature of the evolutionary process of building our culture, especially since launching the **Good To Great Journey** in the beginning of 2012, has led to a large number of charges such as severance and retirement, consulting and other activities, which are not core to our operations and as such, have been added back to GAAP earnings as "Special Items". The Special Items are important to add back because of the transformational nature of major changes over the last several years within our OSGLT.

Accordingly, these non-GAAP Special Items will be comprised of only those charges materially outside the normal course of business. The number of these Special Items were minimal in 2016 and should continue to be minimal thereafter, which should result in major shrinkage of "the gap" between our GAAP and non-GAAP reported performance.

Below is a reconciliation of Net Income (a GAAP measure) to Adjusted Net Income (a non-GAAP measure) for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands).

	2016	2017
Net Income	$ 19,581	$ 37,193
Special Items, net of tax except for items noted by**[(1)]		
Acquisition and Divestiture Expenses	456	—
Severance and Retirement Costs	2,587	—
Consulting Fees	323	—
Accretion of Discount on Convertible Subordinated Notes**	3,870	4,329
Loss on Extinguishment of Debt	369	—
Net Loss on Sale of Assets	1,152	—
Natural Disaster Costs	—	403
Tax Adjustment Related to Certain Discrete Items**	—	(17,176)
Adjusted Net Income[(2)]	$ 28,338	$ 24,749

(1) Special Items are defined as charges or credits included in our GAAP financial statements that can vary from period to period and are not reflective of costs incurred in the ordinary course of our operations. Special Items are taxed at the federal statutory rate of 35 percent for both the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, except for the accretion of the discount on the Convertible Notes as this is a non-tax deductible item.

(2) Adjusted Net Income is defined as net income plus adjustments for Special Items and other expenses or gains that we believe do not directly reflect our core operations and may not be indicative of our normal business operations.

Below is a reconciliation of Gross profit (a GAAP measure) to Operating profit (a non-GAAP measure) for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands):

	2016	2017
Gross profit	$ 79,650	$ 76,799
Field depreciation and amortization	13,919	14,374
Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs	10,844	13,339
Operating profit	$ 104,413	$ 104,512

(1) Operating Profit is defined as Gross Profit less Field depreciation and amortization and Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs.

Below is a breakdown of Operating profit (a non-GAAP measure) by Segment for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands):

	2016	2017
Funeral Home Segment	$ 79,183	$ 81,981
Cemetery Segment	25,230	22,531
Operating profit	$ 104,413	$ 104,512

Further discussion of Operating profit for our Funeral Home and Cemetery Segments is presented herein under "– Results of Operations."

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017 COMPARED TO YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016

Financial Highlights

Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2017 and 2016 was $258.1 million and $248.2 million, respectively, which represents an increase of approximately $9.9 million, or 4.0%. Funeral revenue increased $11.5 million to $200.9 million, while cemetery revenue decreased $1.5 million to $57.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016. For the year comparatives, we experienced a 5.2% increase in total funeral contracts and an increase in the average revenue per funeral contract of 1.1%. In addition, while we experienced a decrease of 8.5% in the number of preneed interment rights (property) sold, the average price per interment right sold increased 3.8%. Further discussion of revenue for our funeral home and cemetery segments on a same store and acquired basis is presented herein under "– Results of Operations."

Gross profit for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased $2.9 million, or 3.6%, to $76.8 million from $79.7 million primarily due to a decline in preneed cemetery revenue, higher insurance costs and higher costs as a percentage of revenue in the six businesses we acquired in 2016. As these acquired businesses transition into our Standards Operating Model, we expect to see their gross profit margins rise towards those on a same store basis.

Further discussion of the components of Gross profit, excluding Field depreciation and amortization and Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs is presented herein under "– Results of Operations" within our funeral home and cemetery segments. Further discussion of Field depreciation and amortization and Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs are presented herein under "– Other Financial Statement Items."

Net income for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased $17.6 million to $37.2 million, equal to $2.09 per diluted share, compared to net income of $19.6 million, equal to $1.12 per diluted share, for the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to a $17.2 million discrete tax benefit recorded due to the re-measurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect the impact of the recent tax law change. Further discussion of general, administrative and other expenses, home office depreciation and amortization expense, interest expense, income taxes and other components of income and expenses are presented herein under "– Other Financial Statement Items."

Results of Operations

The following is a discussion of our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. The term "same store" or "existing operations" refers to funeral homes and cemeteries acquired prior to January 1, 2013 and owned and operated for the entirety of each period being presented. Funeral homes and cemeteries purchased after December 31, 2012 are referred to as "acquired." This classification of acquisitions has been important to management and investors in monitoring the results of these businesses and to gauge the leveraging performance contribution that a selective acquisition program can have on total company performance. Depreciation and amortization and regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs are not included in operating profit.

Funeral Home Segment. The following table sets forth certain information regarding our revenues and operating profit from our funeral home operations for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2017	Amount	Percent
Revenues:				
Same store operating revenue	$ 155,710	$ 158,106	$ 2,396	1.5 %
Acquired operating revenue	24,914	34,294	9,380	37.6 %
Preneed funeral insurance commissions	1,429	1,254	(175)	(12.2)%
Preneed funeral trust earnings	7,348	7,232	(116)	(1.6)%
Total	$ 189,401	$ 200,886	$ 11,485	6.1 %
Operating profit:				
Same store operating profit	$ 60,823	$ 60,864	$ 41	0.1 %
Acquired operating profit	10,419	13,565	3,146	30.2 %
Preneed funeral insurance commissions	682	436	(246)	(36.1)%
Preneed funeral trust earnings	7,259	7,116	(143)	(2.0)%
Total	$ 79,183	$ 81,981	$ 2,798	3.5 %

Funeral home same store operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased $2.4 million, or 1.5%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. This increase was primarily due to a 1.1% increase in same store contract volumes to 29,587 and a 0.5% increase in the average revenue per contract to $5,344. The average revenue per contract excludes the impact of preneed funeral trust earnings (separately reflected in *Revenues* above) recognized at the time that we provide the services pursuant to the preneed contract. Including preneed funeral trust earnings, the average revenue per contract increased 0.4% to $5,535 for the year ended December 31, 2017. The average revenue per burial contract increased 1.0% to $8,886, while the number of burial contracts decreased 1.2% to 11,914. The number of cremation contracts increased 3.1% to 15,536 and the average revenue per cremation contract increased 1.4% to $3,376.

The burial rate for our same store businesses decreased 90 basis points to 40.3%, while the cremation rate increased 100 basis points to 52.5% for the year ended December 31, 2017 when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. The average revenue for "other" contracts, which are charges for merchandise and services for which we do not perform a funeral service and which made up 7.2% of the total number of contracts for the year ended December 31, 2017, increased 9.2% to $2,549.

Same store operating profit for the year ended December 31, 2017 remained flat at $60.9 million when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016, despite the increase in operating revenues. Same store operating margin decreased 60 basis points to 38.5% for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016. This is primarily the result of our focus on hiring additional managing partners to increase market share and grow revenue in our same store businesses. In 2017, we began a process of de-clustering business in certain markets by adding managing partners to a business that may have been grouped with two or more businesses led by a single managing partner. While this results in shorter-term higher salaries and benefits, we believe that having the right managing partners in these businesses will increase market share and grow same store revenue. Same store salaries and benefits for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased $1.4 million when compared to same period in 2016. Additionally, general liability and other insurance related expenses increased $0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 over the same period in 2016.

Funeral home acquired operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased $9.4 million, or 37.6%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. The funeral home acquired portfolio for the year ended December 31, 2017, includes six businesses acquired during the second half of 2016, not fully present in the year ended December 31, 2016. Additionally, we acquired seven businesses in the fourth quarter of 2017. We experienced a 36.6% increase in acquired contract volume to 5,307 and an average revenue per contract increase of 0.8% to $6,462. The average revenue per contract excludes the impact of preneed funeral trust earnings (separately reflected in *Revenues* above) recognized at the time that we provide the services pursuant to the preneed contract. Including funeral trust earnings, the average revenue per contract increased 0.4% to $6,654 for the year ended December 31, 2017. The average revenue per burial contract decreased 0.5% to $9,619, while the number of traditional burial contracts increased 35.3% to 2,467. The number of cremation contracts increased 37.7% to 2,391, and the average revenue per cremation contract increased 2.8% to $4,345. Our 2016 and 2017 acquired businesses accounted for approximately 90% of the total increase in acquired revenue and volume for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Acquired operating profit for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased $3.1 million, or 30.2%, from the year ended December 31, 2016, primarily due to the six businesses acquired during 2016, not fully present in the year ended December 31, 2016. Although revenue increased, operating profit margin decreased 220 basis points to 39.6% for the year ending December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016. The decrease is primarily due to the businesses acquired in 2016, as salaries and benefits for newly acquired businesses are generally higher as a percentage of revenue than same store businesses. As these acquired businesses become fully integrated into our Being the Best Standards Operating Model, we expect to see their operating profit margins rise.

The two categories of financial revenue consist of preneed funeral insurance commission revenue and preneed funeral trust earnings on matured preneed contracts. Preneed funeral insurance commission revenue decreased by approximately $0.2 million, or 12.2%, for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to the same period in 2016. Preneed funeral commission revenue is deferred for one year after the preneed funeral contracts are sold. The number of preneed insurance contracts sold for the year ended December 31, 2016 decreased 3.2% and the face value of the insurance products that earned commissions decreased 15.9% compared to the contracts sold during the same period of the prior year. Preneed funeral trust earnings decreased by approximately $0.1 million, or 1.6%, in the year ended December 31, 2017. The decrease is comprised of a 3.0% decrease in earnings from the maturity of preneed contracts, offset by a 20.7% increase in earnings from trust management fees.

Operating profit for the two categories of financial revenue, on a combined basis, decreased 4.9% in the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016 due to the decrease in preneed funeral trust earnings and preneed funeral insurance commission revenue, along with an increase in commission and preneed selling expenses.

Cemetery Segment. The following table sets forth certain information regarding our revenues and operating profit from our cemetery operations for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the year ended December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2016	2017	Amount	Percent
Revenues:				
Same store operating revenue	$ 45,893	$ 45,044	$ (849)	(1.8)%
Acquired operating revenue	3,054	3,194	140	4.6 %
Preneed cemetery trust earnings	8,004	7,193	(811)	(10.1)%
Preneed cemetery finance charges	1,848	1,822	(26)	(1.4)%
Total	$ 58,799	$ 57,253	$ (1,546)	(2.6)%
Operating Profit:				
Same store operating profit	$ 14,613	$ 12,864	$ (1,749)	(12.0)%
Acquired operating profit	1,054	1,039	(15)	(1.4)%
Preneed cemetery trust earnings	7,715	6,806	(909)	(11.8)%
Preneed cemetery finance charges	1,848	1,822	(26)	(1.4)%
Total	$ 25,230	$ 22,531	$ (2,699)	(10.7)%

Cemetery same store operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased $0.8 million, or 1.8%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. Approximately 55% of our same store operating revenues were related to preneed sales of interment rights and related merchandise and services for the year ended December 31, 2017. Preneed revenue decreased $2.2 million, or 8.0%, as we experienced a 9.0% decrease in the number of preneed interment rights sold to 6,436 in the year ended December 31, 2017 from the same period in 2016. The decrease was primarily a result of the attrition of key sales personnel at certain businesses during the period. In addition, preneed sales were negatively impacted in our Texas and Florida businesses due to the hurricanes affecting those areas in the third quarter of 2017, as well as the absence of approximately $0.5 million of large cemetery property sales we had in 2016. Same store atneed revenue, which represents approximately 45% of our same store operating revenues, increased $1.5 million, or 8.1%, due primarily to a 10.1% increase in the average sale per contract to $1,504.

Cemetery same store operating profit for the year ended December 31, 2017 decreased $1.7 million, or 12.0% from the same period in 2016. As a percentage of revenue, cemetery operating profit decreased to 28.6% in the year ended December 31, 2017 from 31.8% in the same period in 2016. The decrease in operating profit was primarily a result of the decrease in revenue, combined with significant increases in certain expenses, including $0.3 million of facilities and grounds expenses, $0.3 million of salaries and benefits and $0.3 million of general liability and other insurance related expenses.

Cemetery acquired operating profit margin decreased to 32.5% for the year ended December 31, 2017 from 34.5% in the same period in 2016, despite a $0.1 million or 4.6% increase in Cemetery acquired revenue, as we experienced increases in salaries and benefits and bad debt expense.

The two categories of financial revenue consist of trust earnings and finance charges on preneed receivables. Total trust earnings decreased $0.8 million or 10.1%, primarily due to decreased interest revenue and capital gains from our perpetual care trust in the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016. Financial revenue earned from finance charges on the preneed contracts remained flat at $1.8 million in the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016.

Other Financial Statement Items

Depreciation and Amortization Costs. Depreciation and Amortization costs for the field and home office totaled $16.0 million for year the ended December 31, 2017, an increase of $0.6 million, or 3.6%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. These increases were primarily attributable to additional depreciation expense from assets acquired in our recent acquisitions, as well as from our newly constructed funeral homes which began operating in the 2017.

Regional and Unallocated Funeral and Cemetery Costs. Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs consist of salaries and benefits for regional management, field incentive compensation and other related costs for field infrastructure. Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs totaled $13.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of $2.5 million, or 23.0%, primarily due to a $1.2 million increase in field incentive compensation, a $0.6 million increase in natural disaster related costs, a $0.5 million increase in other general administrative costs and $0.2 million increase in salaries and benefits.

On Friday, August 25, 2017 and Sunday, September 10, 2017, hurricanes Harvey and Irma struck Texas and Florida, respectively. Thirteen of our funeral homes and six of our cemeteries were impacted by either or both property damage and business interruption. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we have spent approximately $0.9 million for employee assistance and property repair costs, of which we have recognized approximately $0.6 million in expenses and received approximately $0.3 million in insurance proceeds.

General, Administrative and Other. General, administrative and other expenses totaled $26.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, a decrease of $1.7 million, or 6.1%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease was attributable to a $3.5 million decrease in retirement expenses primarily related to the retirement of two former executives during 2016, a $0.7 million decrease in acquisition costs, offset by a $1.1 million increase in salaries and benefits for leadership investments in our Houston support home office, a $0.7 million increase in public company, regulatory and legal costs related to tax planning, filing our current shelf registration statement and adopting a new long-term incentive plan, a $0.4 million increase in other general administrative costs and a $0.3 million increase in incentive and equity compensation.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was $12.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to $11.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of $1.2 million. During the year ended December 31, 2017, interest expense increased by approximately $0.8 million related to our term note and revolving credit facility and by approximately $0.4 million related to our deferred purchase obligations for our 2016 acquisitions. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the weighted average interest rate increased 0.4% compared to the same period in 2016.

Accretion of Discount on Convertible Subordinated Notes. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized accretion of the discount on our convertible subordinated notes of $4.3 million compared to $3.9 million for the same period in 2016. Accretion is calculated using the effective interest method based on a stated interest rate of 6.75% and will increase each year through to maturity.

Other, net. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we recognized a net gain of $1.1 million on the following transactions: (i) $0.9 million gain on the sale of land and (ii) $0.2 million gain on the sale of a funeral home business and other assets.

Income taxes. Our income tax benefit was approximately $4.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to our income tax provision of $12.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our tax rate, before discrete items was 40.0% and 39.7% for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. We recorded a $17.2 million discrete tax benefit due to the re-measurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities to reflect the impact of the recent tax law change that was enacted on December 22, 2017. At December 31, 2017, no uncertain tax positions were identified.

See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 16 for additional information regarding our income taxes.

YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2016 COMPARED TO YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2015

Financial Highlights

Total revenue for the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 was $248.2 million and $242.5 million, respectively, which represents an increase of approximately $5.7 million, or 2.3%. For the year comparatives, we experienced a 1.6% increase in total funeral contracts and a slight increase in the average revenue per funeral contract of 0.4%. In addition, while we experienced a decrease of 6.3% in the number of preneed interment rights (property) sold, the average price per interment right sold increased 5.7%. Further discussion of revenue for our funeral home and cemetery segments as well as the contract mix is presented herein under "– Results of Operations."

Operating income increased $1.6 million, or 3.2%, due primarily to better cost management in our same store funeral home operations, increases in funeral acquisition revenues as well as increases in preneed property revenue in our cemetery operations. Further discussion of operating income is presented herein under "– Results of Operations" within our funeral home and cemetery segments.

Net income for the year ended December 31, 2016 decreased $1.3 million to $19.6 million, equal to $1.12 per diluted share, compared to net income of $20.8 million, equal to $1.12 per diluted share, for the year ended December 31, 2015. Further discussion of depreciation and amortization expense, general and administrative costs, interest expense, income taxes and other components of income and expenses are presented herein under "– Other Financial Statement Items."

The following is a discussion of our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015. The term "same store" or "existing operations" refers to funeral homes and cemeteries acquired prior to January 1, 2012 and owned and operated for the entirety of each period being presented. Funeral homes and cemeteries purchased after December 31, 2011 are referred to as "acquired." This classification of acquisitions has been important to management and investors in monitoring the results of these businesses and to gauge the leveraging performance contribution that a selective acquisition program can have on total company performance. Depreciation and amortization and regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs are not included in operating profit.

Results of Operations

Funeral Home Segment. The following table sets forth certain information regarding our revenues and operating profit from funeral home continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the year ended December 31, 2016.

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	Percent
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenues:				
Same store operating revenue	$ 142,690	$ 140,459	$ (2,231)	(1.6)%
Acquired operating revenue	33,678	40,165	6,487	19.3 %
Preneed funeral insurance commissions	1,484	1,429	(55)	(3.7)%
Preneed funeral trust earnings	7,966	7,348	(618)	(7.8)%
Revenues from continuing operations	$ 185,818	$ 189,401	$ 3,583	1.9 %
Operating profit:				
Same store operating profit	$ 54,620	$ 54,706	$ 86	0.2 %
Acquired operating profit	13,693	16,536	2,843	20.8 %
Preneed funeral insurance commissions	454	682	228	50.2 %
Preneed funeral trust earnings	7,885	7,259	(626)	(7.9)%
Gross profit from continuing operations	$ 76,652	$ 79,183	$ 2,531	3.3 %

Funeral home same store operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016 decreased $2.2 million, or 1.6%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. This decrease was primarily due to a 1.9% decrease in same store contract volume to 26,636, while the average revenue per contract remained flat at $5,273. The average revenue per contract excludes the impact of preneed funeral trust earnings (separately reflected in Revenue above) recognized at the time that we provide the services pursuant to the preneed contract. Including preneed funeral trust earnings, the average revenue per contract remained flat at $5,471 for the year ended December 31, 2016. The average revenue per burial contract increased 1.8% to $8,819, while the number of traditional burial contracts decreased 5.6% to 10,875. The number of cremation contracts increased 1.3% to 13,801, and the average revenue per cremation contract increased 1.0% to $3,274. The burial rate decreased 170 basis points to 40.8% and the cremation rate increased 160 basis points to 51.8% for the year ended December 31, 2016 when compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. The average revenue for "other" contracts, which are charges for merchandise and services for which we do not perform a funeral service and which make up approximately 7.4% of the total number of contracts for the year ended December 31, 2016, increased 3.1% to $2,371.

Same store operating profit for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased $0.1 million, or 0.2%, from the year ended December 31, 2015, despite the decrease in operating revenues. This is primarily the result of better management of expenses, which decreased $1.5 million or 2.1% when compared to the same period in 2015. Those expenses with significant decreases include facilities and grounds expenses, which decreased by $0.9 million, general liability and other insurance expenses, which decreased by $0.4 million, and salaries and benefits expense, which decreased by $0.2 million.

Funeral home acquired revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased $6.5 million, or 19.3%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, as we experienced a 19.1% increase in the acquired contract volume to 6,524, while the average revenue per contract increased 0.2% to $6,157. The average revenue per contract excludes the impact of preneed funeral trust earnings (separately reflected in Revenue above) recognized at the time that we provide the services pursuant to the preneed contract. Including funeral trust earnings, the average revenue per contract remained flat at $6,342 for the year ended December 31, 2016. The average revenue per burial contract increased 3.4% to $9,258, and the number of traditional burial contracts increased 10.5% to $3,012. The number of cremation contracts increased 28.3% to 3,003, and the average revenue per cremation contract increased 4.0% to $4,110. The 2016 funeral home acquired portfolio includes six businesses acquired during 2016 not present in

2015. These businesses increased revenue by $3.0 million and contract volume by 500 contracts in the year ended December 31, 2016.

Acquired operating profit for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased $2.8 million, or 20.8%, from the year ended December 31, 2015. This increase is a result of an increase in revenues, offset by a $2.9 million or 18.4% increase in expenses. The operating profit for the year ended December 31, 2016 includes $1.1 million related to the 2016 funeral home acquired portfolio. The most significant change was in salaries and benefits (the largest controllable expense), which increased $1.8 million, general and administrative expenses increased $0.7 million, facilities and grounds expenses increased $0.2 million and general liability and other insurance expenses increased $0.2 million. Expenses as a percentage of revenue however, remained flat for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the same period in 2015.

The two categories of financial revenue consist of preneed funeral insurance commission revenue and preneed funeral trust earnings on matured preneed contracts. Preneed funeral insurance commission revenue decreased by approximately $0.1 million, or 3.7%, for the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to the same period in 2015. Preneed funeral commission revenue is deferred for one year after the preneed funeral contracts are sold. For the year ended December 31, 2015, we sold less preneed funeral contracts for which we earn a commission than in the same period of the previous year. Preneed funeral trust earnings decreased by approximately $0.6 million, or 7.8%, in the year ended December 31, 2016. Preneed funeral trust earnings include trust management fees charged by our wholly-owned registered investment advisor based on the fair market value of the trust assets. Operating profit for the two categories of financial revenue, on a combined basis, decreased 4.8% in the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the same period in 2015 due primarily to the decrease in preneed funeral trust revenue.

Cemetery Segment. The following table sets forth certain information regarding our revenues and operating profit from the cemetery continuing operations for the year ended December 31, 2015 compared to the year ended December 31, 2016:

	Year Ended December 31,		Change	
	2015	2016	Amount	Percent
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenues:				
Same store operating revenue	$ 43,336	$ 45,441	$ 2,105	4.9 %
Acquired operating revenue	3,321	3,506	185	5.6 %
Cemetery trust earnings	8,440	8,004	(436)	(5.2)%
Preneed cemetery finance charges	1,587	1,848	261	16.4 %
Revenues from continuing operations	$ 56,684	$ 58,799	$ 2,115	3.7 %
Operating Profit:				
Same store operating profit	$ 14,045	$ 14,499	$ 454	3.2 %
Acquired operating profit	1,088	1,168	80	7.4 %
Cemetery trust earnings	8,167	7,715	(452)	(5.5)%
Preneed cemetery finance charges	1,587	1,848	261	16.4 %
Gross profit from continuing operations	$ 24,887	$ 25,230	$ 343	1.4 %

Cemetery same store operating revenues for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased $2.1 million, or 4.9%, when compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. Approximately 60% of our same store operating revenues were related to preneed sales of interment rights (property) and related merchandise and services for the year ending December 31, 2016. Preneed property revenue increased $1.5 million, or 6.8% as we experienced a 6.1% increase in the average price per interment to $3,169, while the number of preneed interment rights sold decreased 7.3% to 7,035 in the year ending December 31, 2016 from the same period in 2015. The increase in the average price per interment was a result of sales of higher-valued interments at gardens constructed in recent years at several of our same store locations. Same store atneed revenue, which represents approximately 40% of our same store operating revenues, increased 4.3%, primarily due to a 2.5% increase in the number of contracts to 13,322 and a 1.9% increase in the average sales per contract to $1,369.

Cemetery same store operating profit for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased $0.5 million, or 3.2%. As a percentage of same store revenue, cemetery same store operating profit decreased to 31.9% in the year ended December 31, 2016 from 32.4% in the same period in 2015. The increase in operating profit was primarily a result of the increase in revenue, offset by $1.5 million or 6.1% increase in operating costs for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared with the same period in 2015. Those expenses with significant increases include $0.7 million of promotional expenses, $0.4 million of bad debt expense, $0.3 million of salaries and benefits and $0.1 million of general and administrative expenses.

Cemetery acquired revenue and operating profit increased in the year ended December 31, 2016 primarily due to a 3.8% increase in preneed property revenue, as operating costs slightly increased by $0.1 million compared with the same period in 2015. Cemetery acquired operating profit margin increased 55 basis points to 33.31% for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the same period in 2015.

The two categories of financial revenue consist of trust earnings and finance charges on preneed receivables. Trust earnings also include trust management fees charged by our wholly-owned registered investment advisor based on the fair market value of the trust assets. Total trust earnings decreased 5.2% primarily due to a $0.5 million decrease in merchandise and service trust income in the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the same period in 2015. Financial revenue earned from finance charges on the preneed contracts increased 16.4% in the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to the same period in 2015, primarily as a result of our increased collection efforts.

Other Financial Statement Items

Depreciation and Amortization Costs. Depreciation and Amortization costs for the field and home office totaled $15.4 million for year the ended December 31, 2016, an increase of $1.6 million, or 11.9%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. These increases were primarily attributable to additional depreciation expense from assets acquired in our recent acquisitions, as well as from our newly constructed funeral homes which began operating in the latter half of 2015.

Regional and Unallocated Funeral and Cemetery Costs. Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs consist of salaries and benefits for regional management, field incentive compensation and other related costs for field infrastructure. Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs decreased $1.2 million, or 9.6%, primarily due to a $1.1 million decrease in field incentive compensation, a $0.2 million decrease in salaries and benefits and a $0.1 million decrease in other administrative expenses, offset by $0.2 million increase in severance costs.

General, Administrative and Other. General, administrative and other expenses totaled $27.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an increase of $0.8 million, or 3.1%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2015. The increase was partially attributable to the retirement of two former executives as we incurred $3.5 million in severance costs, which was offset by a $1.2 million decrease in non-cash stock compensation expense and a $0.7 decrease in salaries and benefits related to their retirement.

In addition, we incurred a $0.5 million increase in acquisition and divestiture expenses, offset by other changes which include a $0.4 million decrease in salaries and benefits, a $0.4 million decrease in non-cash stock compensation expense, a $0.3 million decrease in severance costs and a $0.2 million decrease in other general and administrative expense.

Interest Expense. Interest expense was $11.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to $10.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, an increase of $1.2 million. During the year ended December 31, 2016, interest expense related to our term note and revolving credit facility increased by approximately $1.1 million, as a result of a higher principal balance and higher interest rate during the current period. Interest expense related to deferred purchase price increased by approximately $0.2 million, as a result of our 2016 acquisitions. These increases were offset by a $0.1 million decrease in the amortization of debt issuance costs related to the credit facility compared to the same period in 2015.

Accretion of Discount on Convertible Subordinated Notes. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recognized accretion of the discount on our convertible subordinated notes of $3.9 million compared to $3.5 million for the same period in 2015. Accretion is calculated using the effective interest method based on a stated interest rate of 6.75% and will increase each year through to maturity.

Loss on Early Extinguishment of Debt. In February 2016, we entered into the Seventh Amendment (as defined below under *Debt Obligations*) to our Credit Facility. As a result, we recognized a loss of $0.6 million to write-off the related unamortized debt issuance costs during the year ended December 31, 2016.

Other, net. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recognized a net loss of $1.8 million on the following transactions: (i) $1.8 million loss on the sale of land; (ii) $0.1 million loss related to an impairment of tradenames for a funeral home business sold during the year ended December 31, 2016; offset by, (iii) $0.1 million gain on the sale of a funeral home business and other assets.

Income taxes. Our income tax provision was approximately $12.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 compared to $13.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our effective tax rate was 39.7% and 39.3% for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, respectively. During 2016, the re-measurement of the tax liability for unrecognized tax benefits arising from the finalization of our IRS and California Franchise Tax Board exams, resulted in a $0.8 million reduction to our liability related to uncertain tax positions. At December 31, 2016, no uncertain tax positions were identified. See Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Note 16 for additional information regarding our income taxes.

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Overview

Our primary sources of liquidity and capital resources are internally generated cash flows from operating activities and availability under our Credit Facility.

We generate cash in our operations primarily from atneed sales and delivery of preneed sales. We also generate cash from earnings on our cemetery perpetual care trusts. Based on our recent operating results, current cash position and anticipated future cash flows, we do not anticipate any significant liquidity constraints in the foreseeable future. However, if our capital expenditures or acquisition plans change, we may need to access the capital markets to obtain additional funding. Further, to the extent operating cash flow or access to and cost of financing sources are materially different than expected, future liquidity may be adversely affected. Please read Part I, Item 1A "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017.

We intend to use cash on hand and borrowings under our Credit Facility primarily to acquire funeral home and cemetery businesses and for internal growth projects, such as cemetery inventory development and funeral home expansion projects, and for payment of dividends. From time to time we may also use available cash to repurchase shares of our common stock in open market or privately negotiated transactions.We have the ability to draw on our revolving credit facility, subject to customary terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement. We believe that existing cash balances, future cash flows from operations and borrowings under our Credit Facility described above will be sufficient to meet our anticipated working capital requirements, capital expenditures, scheduled debt payments, commitments, dividends and acquisitions for the foreseeable future.

Cash Flows

We began 2017 with $3.3 million in cash and other liquid investments and ended the year with $1.0 million in cash. At December 31, 2017, we had borrowings of $92.0 million outstanding on our revolving credit facility compared to $67.7 million outstanding as of December 31, 2016.

The following table sets forth the elements of cash flow for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in millions):

	2016	**2017**
Cash at beginning of year	$ 0.5	$ 3.3
Cash flow from operating activities	50.0	45.2
Acquisitions and land for new construction	(26.6)	(28.8)
Purchase of land and buildings previously leased	(6.3)	—
Net proceeds from the sale of businesses and other assets	4.4	5.7
Growth capital expenditures	(9.4)	(8.0)
Maintenance capital expenditures	(7.4)	(8.4)
Net borrowings on our revolving credit facility, term loan and long-term debt obligations	1.1	11.1
Dividends paid on common stock	(2.5)	(3.7)
Taxes paid on restricted stock vestings and exercises of non-qualified options	(0.6)	(0.5)
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options and employee stock purchase plan contributions	0.9	1.5
Purchase of treasury stock	—	(16.4)
Payment of loan origination costs related to the credit facility	(0.7)	—
Other financing costs	(0.1)	—
Cash at end of year	$ 3.3	$ 1.0

Operating Activities

For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash provided by operating activities was $45.2 million compared to cash provided by operating activities of $50.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, a decrease of $4.8 million, due primarily to the decline in preneed cemetery revenue and acquired funeral home operating profit in 2017 and working capital changes, which include, the timing of payments for income taxes, payments for accrued severance for the retirement of a former executive and our **Good To Great** incentive compensation plan during the first quarter of 2017.

Investing Activities

Our investing activities resulted in a net cash outflow of approximately $39.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to a net cash outflow of approximately $45.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, a decrease of $5.8 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we acquired seven funeral home businesses, two in Colorado and five in New York for the purchase price of $27.5 million. We also purchased real estate for funeral home parking lot expansion projects for approximately $1.3 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2016, we acquired six funeral home businesses, two in Houston, Texas, one in Madera, California, one in Brookfield, Wisconsin, one in Burlington, North Carolina and one in Graham, North Carolina for the aggregate purchase price of approximately $32.8 million. The purchase price for the businesses consisted of approximately (i) $23.9 million paid in cash at closing and (ii) $8.9 million, the net present value of future deferred payments totaling $13.5 million.We also purchased land and buildings at four funeral homes that were previously leased for approximately $6.3 million as well as purchasing land for future development of $2.6 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, capital expenditures totaled $16.4 million compared to $16.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, a decrease of $0.4 million. The following tables present our growth and maintenance capital expenditures (in millions):

	2016	2017
Growth		
Cemetery development	$ 4.0	$ 3.7
Construction for new funeral facilities	3.1	3.1
Renovations at certain businesses	2.3	1.2
Total Growth	$ 9.4	$ 8.0

	2016	2017
Maintenance		
Facility repairs and improvements	$ 2.4	$ 2.2
General equipment and furniture	2.1	2.0
Vehicles	1.5	1.9
Paving roads and parking lots	0.7	1.3
Information technology infrastructure improvements	0.7	1.0
Total Maintenance	$ 7.4	$ 8.4

Financing Activities

Our financing activities resulted in a net cash outflow of $8.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to a net cash outflow of $2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we had net borrowings on our revolving credit facility and term loan of approximately $11.1 million. We purchased treasury stock for approximately $16.4 million and paid approximately $3.7 million in dividends on our common stock.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, we had net borrowings on our revolving credit facility and term loan of approximately $1.1 million. We paid approximately $2.5 million in dividends on our common stock and paid transactions costs of approximately $0.7 million related to the Seventh Amendment of our Credit Facility.

Dividends

On October 25, 2017, our Board approved an increase in our quarterly dividend on our common stock from $0.050 to $0.075 per share, effective with respect to dividends payable on December 1, 2017 and later.

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, our Board declared the following dividends payable on the dates below (in millions, except per share amounts):

2017	**Per Share**	**Dollar Value**
March 1st	$ 0.050	$ 0.8
June 1st	$ 0.050	$ 0.8
September 1st	$ 0.050	$ 0.8
December 1st	$ 0.075	$ 1.2

2016	**Per Share**	**Dollar Value**
March 1st	$ 0.025	$ 0.4
June 1st	$ 0.025	$ 0.4
September 1st	$ 0.050	$ 0.8
December 1st	$ 0.050	$ 0.8

Share Repurchase

On February 25, 2016, our Board approved a share repurchase program authorizing us to purchase up to an aggregate of $25.0 million of our common stock in accordance with Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). On October 25, 2017, our Board approved a $15.0 million increase in its authorization for repurchases of our common stock in addition to the $25.0 million approved on February 25, 2016, bringing the total authorized repurchase amount to $40.0 million, in accordance with the Exchange Act.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we repurchased 574,054 shares of common stock for a total cost of $14.0 million at an average cost of $24.35 per share pursuant to this share repurchase program. Our shares were purchased in the open market. Purchases were at times and in amounts as management determined appropriate based on factors such as market conditions, legal requirements and other business considerations. Shares purchased pursuant to the repurchase program are currently held as treasury shares. At December 31, 2017, we had approximately $26.0 million available for repurchase under this share repurchase program.

On August 18, 2017, we purchased 100,000 shares of our common stock from Melvin C. Payne, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer. The purchase of these shares was made pursuant to a privately negotiated transaction at a price of $23.85 per share for a total purchase price of $2.4 million. The purchase price for these shares was the stock's trading price at the time of the transaction. This purchase was not a part of the share repurchase program approved by the Board on February 25, 2016. The repurchase of the shares held by Mr. Payne was approved in advance by our Board, with Mr. Payne abstaining. See Note 24 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on our related party transactions.

We did not purchase any shares of our common stock during 2016. During 2015, we purchased 1,927,665 shares of our common stock for a total cost of $45.0 million, at an average cost of $23.34 per share under a previous share repurchase program.

Debt Obligations

The outstanding principal balance of our long-term debt and capital lease obligations totaled $236.7 million at December 31, 2017 and consisted of $127.5 million under our term loan, $92.0 million outstanding under our revolving credit facility and $17.2 million in acquisition indebtedness and capital lease obligations. We have one letter of credit issued on November 30, 2017 and outstanding under the Credit Facility for approximately $2.0 million, which bears interest at 2.125% and will expire on November 27, 2018.

At December 31, 2017, we had a $300 million secured bank credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. as Administrative Agent comprised of a $150 million revolving credit facility and a $150 million term loan. The Credit Facility contains an accordion provision to borrow up to an additional $75 million in revolving loans, subject to certain conditions. The Credit Facility matures on February 9, 2021 and is collateralized by all personal property and funeral home real property in certain states. Under the Credit Agreement, outstanding borrowings bear interest at either a prime rate or a LIBOR rate, plus an applicable margin based upon the Company's leverage ratio. As of December 31, 2017, the prime rate margin was equivalent to 1.550% and the LIBOR margin was 2.125%. The weighted average interest rate on the Credit Facility for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 3.2%.

On February 9, 2016, we entered into a seventh amendment (the "Seventh Amendment") to our Credit Facility. The Seventh Amendment resulted in, among other things, (i) reducing our LIBOR based variable interest rate 37.5 basis points, (ii) extending the maturity so that the Credit Agreement will mature at the earlier of (a) any date that is 91 days prior to the maturity of any subordinated debt (including the $143.75 million in principal amount of the Convertible Notes, as defined in Note 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein) or (b) February 9, 2021, (iii) increasing and funding the term loan so that $150 million was outstanding upon the effectiveness of the Seventh Amendment, (iv) reducing the size of the revolver to $150 million, (v) increasing the accordion to $75 million and (vi) updating the amortization payments for the term loan facility so that the borrowings under the term loan facility are subject to amortization payments of (a) $2.81 million at the end of each fiscal quarter beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2016 through the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2017, (b) $3.75 million at the end of each fiscal quarter beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2018 through the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2020 and (c) $4.69 million at the end of each fiscal quarter beginning with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2020 through the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2020. In connection with the Seventh Amendment, we recognized a loss of $0.6 million to write-off the related unamortized debt issuance costs.

We have no material assets or operations independent of our subsidiaries. All assets and operations are held and conducted by subsidiaries, each of which have fully and unconditionally guaranteed our obligations under the Credit Agreement. Additionally, we do not currently have any significant restrictions on our ability to receive dividends or loans from any subsidiary guarantor under the Credit Agreement.

We were in compliance with the covenants contained in our Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2016 and 2017. The Credit Agreement contains key ratios that we must comply with including a requirement to maintain a leverage ratio of no more than 3.50 to 1.00 and a covenant to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of no less than 1.20 to 1.00. As of December 31, 2017, the leverage ratio was 3.15 to 1.00 and the fixed charge coverage ratio was 2.14 to 1.00.

Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2021

The Convertible Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act, and were offered only to "qualified institutional buyers" in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The Convertible Notes are governed by an indenture dated as of March 19, 2014 between Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, and us (the "Indenture"). The Convertible Notes are general unsecured obligations and will be subordinated in the right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness and equal in right of payment with our other existing and future subordinated indebtedness. The Convertible Notes bear interest at 2.75% per year. Interest on the Convertible Notes began to accrue on March 19, 2014 and is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year.

The initial conversion rate of the Convertible Notes was 44.3169 shares of our common stock per $1,000 principal amount of the Convertible Notes, equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately $22.56 per share of common stock. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events, as described in the Indenture. During the year ended December 31, 2017, an adjustment to the conversion rate of the Convertible Notes was triggered when our Board increased the dividends declared per common share from $0.05 per share to $0.075 per share. At December 31, 2017, the adjusted conversion rate of the Convertible Notes is 44.6266 shares of our common stock per $1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, equivalent to an adjusted conversion price of approximately $22.41 per share of common stock.

The Convertible Notes mature on March 15, 2021, unless earlier converted or purchased by us. The conversion option of the Convertible Notes is not an embedded derivative. Holders of the Convertible Notes may convert their Convertible Notes at their option at any time prior to December 15, 2020, if certain conditions are met. We may not redeem the Convertible Notes prior to maturity. However, in the event of a fundamental change (as defined in the Indenture), subject to certain conditions, a holder of the Convertible Notes will have the option to require us to purchase all or a portion of its Convertible Notes for cash. The fundamental change purchase price will equal 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be purchased, plus any accrued and unpaid interest up to, but excluding, the fundamental change purchase date.

At December 31, 2017, the carrying amount of the equity component was approximately $18.0 million. At December 31, 2017, the principal amount of the liability component was $143.75 million and the net carrying amount was $126.2 million. The unamortized discount of $17.6 million as of December 31, 2017 is being amortized over the remaining term of approximately 38 months.

Interest expense on the Convertible Notes included contractual coupon interest expense of $4.0 million for both the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017. Accretion of the discount on the Convertible Notes was approximately $3.9 million and $4.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Amortization of debt issuance costs related to our Convertible Notes was approximately $0.5 million for both the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017. The effective interest rate on the unamortized discount and the debt issuance costs for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 was 6.75% and 2.75%, respectively.

We may from time to time seek to retire or purchase our Convertible Notes through cash purchases and/or exchanges for equity securities, in open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise. Such repurchases or exchanges, if any, will depend on prevailing market conditions, our liquidity requirements, contractual restrictions and other factors. The amounts involved may be material. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we did not repurchase any Convertible Notes.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

The following table summarizes the known future payments required for the debt on our Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2017. Where appropriate we have indicated the footnote in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements where additional information is available.

		Payments Due By Period (in millions)						
	Financial Note Reference	Total	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	After 5 Years
Long-term debt obligations	13	$ 230.0	$ 16.9	$ 16.9	$ 19.1	$ 172.7	$ 0.5	$ 3.9
Interest obligation on long-term debt [(a)]		27.8	8.7	8.1	7.3	1.6	0.3	1.8
Capital lease obligations, including interest	15	11.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	7.8
Convertible subordinated notes [(b)]	14	143.8	—	—	—	—	143.8	—
Interest on convertible subordinated notes	14	12.7	4.0	4.0	3.9	0.8	—	—
Operating lease obligations	15	12.1	3.4	3.1	2.5	2.2	0.3	0.6
Total contractual obligations		$ 438.2	$ 33.8	$ 32.9	$ 33.6	$ 178.1	$ 145.7	$ 14.1

(a) Based on interest rates in effect at December 31, 2017.

(b) Matures in 2021.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

The following table summarizes our off-balance sheet arrangements as of December 31, 2017. Where appropriate, we have indicated the footnote in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements where additional information is available. We have various non-compete agreements with former owners and employees of businesses we have acquired. These agreements are generally for one to ten years and provide for periodic payments over the term of the agreements. We have various consulting agreements with former owners of businesses we have acquired. Payments for such agreements are generally not made in advance. These agreements are generally for one to ten years and provide for bi-weekly or monthly payments. We have employment agreements with certain of our executive officers and senior leadership. These agreements are generally for three to four years and provide for participation in various incentive compensation arrangements. These agreements automatically renew on an annual basis after their initial term has expired.

		Payments Due By Period (in millions)						
	Financial Note Reference	Total	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	After 5 Years
Non-compete agreements	15	$ 8.0	$ 1.7	$ 1.6	$ 1.3	$ 1.2	$ 0.8	$ 1.4
Consulting agreements	15	2.4	0.9	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.1	—
Employment agreements [(a)]	15	4.3	2.0	1.0	1.0	0.3	—	—
Total contractual cash obligations		$ 14.7	$ 4.6	$ 3.2	$ 2.8	$ 1.8	$ 0.9	$ 1.4

(a) Melvin C. Payne, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, has an employment agreement that renews for one additional year on each anniversary of the effective date, such that at any given time between three and four years remain in the term of the agreement.

The obligations related to our off-balance sheet arrangements are significant to our future liquidity; however, although we can provide no assurances, we anticipate that these obligations will be funded from cash provided from our operating activities. If we are not able to meet these obligations with cash provided by our operating activities, we may be required to access the capital markets or draw down on our revolving credit facility, both of which may be more difficult to access.

SEASONALITY

Our business can be affected by seasonal fluctuations in the death rate. Generally, the number of deaths is higher during the winter months because the incidences of death from influenza and pneumonia are higher during this period than other periods of the year.

INFLATION

Inflation has not had a material impact on our results of operations over the last three fiscal years.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

In the ordinary course of business, we are typically exposed to a variety of market risks. Currently, these are primarily related to interest rate risk and changes in the values of securities associated with the preneed and perpetual care trusts. Management is actively involved in monitoring exposure to market risk and developing and utilizing appropriate risk management techniques when appropriate and when available for a reasonable price. We are not exposed to any other significant market risks.

The following quantitative and qualitative information is provided about financial instruments to which we are a party at December 31, 2017 and from which we may incur future gains or losses from changes in market conditions. We do not enter into derivative or other financial instruments for speculative or trading purposes.

Hypothetical changes in interest rates and the values of securities associated with the preneed and perpetual care trusts chosen for the following estimated sensitivity analysis are considered to be reasonable near-term changes generally based on consideration of past fluctuations for each risk category. However, since it is not possible to accurately predict future changes in interest rates, these hypothetical changes may not necessarily be an indicator of probable future fluctuations.

The following information about our market-sensitive financial instruments constitutes a “forward-looking statement.”

In connection with our preneed funeral operations and preneed cemetery merchandise and service sales, the related funeral and cemetery trust funds own investments in equity and debt securities and mutual funds, which are sensitive to current market prices. Cost and market values of such investments as of December 31, 2017 are presented in Part II, Item 8, Financial Statements and Supplementary Data, Notes 6, 8 and 10. The sensitivity of the fixed income securities is such that a 0.25% change in interest rates causes an approximate 1.51% change in the value of the fixed income securities.

We monitor current and forecasted interest rate risk in the ordinary course of business and seek to maintain optimal financial flexibility, quality and solvency. As of December 31, 2017, we had outstanding borrowings of $92.0 million under our $150.0 million revolving credit facility and $127.5 million outstanding on our term loan. Any further borrowings or voluntary prepayments against the revolving credit facility or any change in the floating rate would cause a change in interest expense. We have the option to pay interest under our Credit Facility at either the prime rate or the LIBOR rate plus a margin. At December 31, 2017, the prime rate margin was equivalent to 1.550% and the LIBOR margin was 2.125%. Assuming the outstanding balance remains unchanged, a change of 100 basis points in our borrowing rate would result in a change in income before taxes of $2.2 million. We have not entered into interest rate hedging arrangements in the past. Management continually evaluates the cost and potential benefits of interest rate hedging arrangements.

Our Convertible Notes bear interest at the fixed annual rate of 2.75%. The Convertible Notes do not contain a call feature. At December 31, 2017, the cost of the Convertible Notes on our Consolidated Balance Sheets was approximately $126.2 million and the fair value of the Convertible Notes was approximately $180.3 million based on the last traded or broker quoted price, as reported by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. Increases in market interest rates may cause the value of the Convertible Notes to decrease, but such changes will not affect our interest costs.

The remainder of our long-term debt and leases consist of non-interest bearing notes and fixed rate instruments that do not trade in a market and do not have a quoted market value. Any increase in market interest rates causes the fair value of those liabilities to decrease, but such changes will not affect our interest costs.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS:	
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	49
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017	51
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	52
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	53
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	54
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	55

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Board of Directors and Stockholders
Carriage Services, Inc.:

Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Carriage Services, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes and schedule (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB"), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in the 2013 Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO"), and our report dated February 21, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion.

Basis for opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2014.

Houston, Texas
February 21, 2018

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders
Carriage Services, Inc.:

Opinion on internal control over financial reporting

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Carriage Services, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in the 2013 Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in the 2013 Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by COSO.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the consolidated financial statements of the Company as of and for the year ended December 31, 2017, and our report dated February 21, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

Basis for opinion

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and limitations of internal control over financial reporting

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Houston, Texas
February 21, 2018

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(in thousands, except share data)

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 3,286	$ 952
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for bad debts of $746 in 2016 and $835 in 2017	18,860	19,655
Inventories	6,147	6,519
Prepaid expenses	2,640	2,028
Other current assets	2,034	986
Total current assets	32,967	30,140
Preneed cemetery trust investments	69,696	73,853
Preneed funeral trust investments	89,240	90,682
Preneed receivables, net of allowance for bad debts of $2,166 in 2016 and $2,278 in 2017	30,383	31,644
Receivables from preneed trusts	14,218	15,287
Property, plant and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of $110,509 in 2016 and $115,776 in 2017	235,113	247,294
Cemetery property, net of accumulated amortization of $34,194 in 2016 and $37,543 in 2017	76,119	76,331
Goodwill	275,487	287,956
Intangible and other non-current assets	14,957	18,117
Cemetery perpetual care trust investments	46,889	50,229
Total assets	$ 885,069	$ 921,533
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	$ 13,267	$ 17,251
Accounts payable	10,198	6,547
Other liabilities	717	1,361
Accrued liabilities	20,091	17,559
Total current liabilities	44,273	42,718
Long-term debt, net of current portion	137,862	121,034
Revolving credit facility	66,542	91,120
Convertible subordinated notes due 2021	119,596	124,441
Obligations under capital leases, net of current portion	2,630	6,361
Deferred preneed cemetery revenue	54,631	54,690
Deferred preneed funeral revenue	33,198	34,585
Deferred tax liability	42,810	31,159
Other long-term liabilities	2,567	3,378
Deferred preneed cemetery receipts held in trust	69,696	73,853
Deferred preneed funeral receipts held in trust	89,240	90,682
Care trusts' corpus	46,290	49,856
Total liabilities	709,335	723,877
Commitments and contingencies:		
Stockholders' equity:		
Common stock, $.01 par value; 80,000,000 shares authorized; 22,490,855 and 22,622,242 issued as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively	225	226
Additional paid-in capital	215,064	216,158
Retained earnings	20,711	57,904
Treasury stock, at cost; 5,849,316 and 6,523,370 shares at December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively	(60,266)	(76,632)
Total stockholders' equity	175,734	197,656
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 885,069	$ 921,533

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	**2016**	**2017**
Revenues:			
Funeral	$ 185,818	$ 189,401	$ 200,886
Cemetery	56,684	58,799	57,253
	242,502	248,200	258,139
Field costs and expenses:			
Funeral	109,166	110,218	118,905
Cemetery	31,797	33,569	34,722
Depreciation and amortization	12,034	13,919	14,374
Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs	11,997	10,844	13,339
	164,994	168,550	181,340
Gross profit	77,508	79,650	76,799
Corporate costs and expenses:			
General, administrative and other	27,114	27,944	26,253
Home office depreciation and amortization	1,746	1,502	1,605
	28,860	29,446	27,858
Operating income	48,648	50,204	48,941
Interest expense	(10,559)	(11,738)	(12,948)
Accretion of discount on convertible subordinated notes	(3,454)	(3,870)	(4,329)
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	(567)	—
Other, net	(45)	(1,788)	1,118
Income before income taxes	34,590	32,241	32,782
Provision for income taxes	(13,737)	(12,682)	(13,100)
Tax adjustment related to certain discrete items	—	22	17,511
Total (provision) benefit for income taxes	$ (13,737)	$ (12,660)	$ 4,411
Net income	$ 20,853	$ 19,581	$ 37,193
Basic earnings per common share	$ 1.16	$ 1.18	$ 2.25
Diluted earnings per common share	$ 1.12	$ 1.12	$ 2.09
Dividends declared per share	$ 0.10	$ 0.15	$ 0.225
Weighted average number of common and common equivalent shares outstanding:			
Basic	17,791	16,515	16,438
Diluted	18,313	17,460	17,715

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(in thousands)

	Shares Outstanding	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings (Deficit)	Treasury Stock	Total
Balance – December 31, 2014	18,512	$ 224	$ 212,386	$ (17,468)	$ (15,267)	$ 179,875
Adjustment to correct immaterial error	—	—	—	(2,255)	—	(2,255)
Net Income – 2015	—	—	—	20,853	—	20,853
Issuance of common stock	53	1	981	—	—	982
Exercise of stock options	43	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of restricted common stock	43	1	50	—	—	51
Cancellation and retirement of restricted common stock and stock options	(75)	(1)	(1,607)	—	—	(1,608)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	4,195	—	—	4,195
Dividends on common stock	—	—	(1,819)	—	—	(1,819)
Treasury Stock acquired	(1,928)	—	—	—	(44,999)	(44,999)
Excess tax benefit on equity compensation	—	—	64	—	—	64
Balance – December 31, 2015	16,648	$ 225	$ 214,250	$ 1,130	$ (60,266)	$ 155,339
Net Income – 2016	—	—	—	19,581	—	19,581
Issuance of common stock	45	—	872	—	—	872
Exercise of stock options	48	1	—	—	—	1
Issuance of restricted common stock	18	—	12	—	—	12
Cancellation and retirement of restricted common stock and stock options	(118)	(1)	(888)	—	—	(889)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	3,526	—	—	3,526
Dividends on common stock	—	—	(2,492)	—	—	(2,492)
Excess tax benefit on equity compensation	—	—	(216)	—	—	(216)
Balance – December 31, 2016	16,641	$ 225	$ 215,064	$ 20,711	$ (60,266)	$ 175,734
Net Income – 2017	—	—	—	37,193	—	37,193
Issuance of common stock	68	1	1,637	—	—	1,638
Exercise of stock options	61	—	514	—	—	514
Issuance of restricted common stock	27	—	—	—	—	—
Cancellation and retirement of restricted common stock and stock options	(25)	—	(551)	—	—	(551)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	3,203	—	—	3,203
Dividends on common stock	—	—	(3,709)	—	—	(3,709)
Treasury Stock acquired	(674)	—	—	—	(16,366)	(16,366)
Balance – December 31, 2017	16,098	$ 226	$ 216,158	$ 57,904	$ (76,632)	$ 197,656

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(in thousands)

	For the Years Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Cash flows from operating activities:			
Net income	$ 20,853	$ 19,581	$ 37,193
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation and amortization	13,780	15,421	15,979
Provision for losses on accounts receivable	1,679	2,098	2,198
Stock-based compensation expense	4,444	3,229	3,162
Deferred income tax expense (benefit)	3,035	4,855	(11,651)
Amortization of deferred financing costs	921	824	820
Accretion of discount on convertible subordinated notes	3,454	3,870	4,329
Loss on early extinguishment of debt	—	567	—
Net (gain) loss on sale of businesses and disposal of other assets	(49)	2,077	(710)
Impairment of intangible assets	—	145	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities that provided (required) cash:			
Accounts and preneed receivables	(2,310)	(5,162)	(4,254)
Inventories and other current assets	2,582	1,995	1,446
Intangible and other non-current assets	150	(1,155)	149
Preneed funeral and cemetery trust investments	25,543	(14,528)	(10,008)
Accounts payable	1,445	2,112	(3,649)
Accrued and other liabilities	2,091	780	(385)
Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery revenue	329	(640)	1,446
Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust	(26,461)	13,966	9,165
Net cash provided by operating activities	51,486	50,035	45,230
Cash flows from investing activities:			
Acquisitions and land for new construction	(9,725)	(26,556)	(28,799)
Purchase of land and buildings previously leased	(6,080)	(6,258)	—
Net proceeds from sale of businesses and other assets	65	4,385	5,731
Capital expenditures	(29,744)	(16,846)	(16,395)
Net cash used in investing activities	(45,484)	(45,275)	(39,463)
Cash flows from financing activities:			
Borrowings from the revolving credit facility	103,600	71,200	106,900
Payments against the revolving credit facility	(51,500)	(96,100)	(82,600)
Borrowings from the term loan	1,562	39,063	—
Payments against the term loan	(10,937)	(11,250)	(11,250)
Payments on long-term debt and obligations under capital leases	(1,014)	(1,789)	(1,962)
Payments on contingent consideration recorded at acquisition date	—	—	(101)
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options and employee stock purchase plan contributions	758	870	1,496
Taxes paid on restricted stock vestings and exercises of non-qualified options	(1,582)	(578)	(509)
Dividends paid on common stock	(1,819)	(2,492)	(3,709)
Purchase of treasury stock	(44,999)	—	(16,366)
Payment of loan origination costs related to the credit facility	(13)	(717)	—
Excess tax benefit (deficiency) of equity compensation	64	(216)	—
Net cash used in financing activities	(5,880)	(2,009)	(8,101)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	122	2,751	(2,334)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	413	535	3,286
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	$ 535	$ 3,286	$ 952

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The Company

Carriage Services, Inc. ("Carriage," the "Company," "we," "us," or "our") is a leading provider of funeral and cemetery services and merchandise in the United States. At December 31, 2017, we operated 178 funeral homes in 29 states and 32 cemeteries in 11 states.

Our operations are reported in two business segments: Funeral Home Operations and Cemetery Operations. Our funeral homes offer a complete range of high value personal services to meet a family's funeral needs, including consultation, the removal and preparation of remains, the sale of caskets and related funeral merchandise, the use of funeral home facilities for visitation and remembrance services and transportation services. Our cemeteries provide interment rights (grave sites and mausoleum spaces) and related merchandise, such as markers and outer burial containers. We provide funeral and cemetery services and products on both an "atneed" (time of death) and "preneed" (planned prior to death) basis.

Principles of Consolidation

The accompanying Consolidated Financial Statements include the Company and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to prior period amounts to conform to the current period financial statement presentation with no effect on our previously reported results of operations, consolidated financial position, or cash flows.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

We consider all highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of our Consolidated Financial Statements requires us to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. On an on-going basis, we evaluate our estimates and judgments, including those related to revenue recognition, realization of accounts receivable, goodwill, intangible assets, property and equipment and deferred tax assets and liabilities. We base our estimates on historical experience, third party data and assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of these considerations form the basis for making judgments about the amount and timing of revenues and expenses, the carrying value of assets and the recorded amounts of liabilities. Actual results may differ from these estimates and such estimates may change if the underlying conditions or assumptions change. Historical performance should not be viewed as indicative of future performance, as there can be no assurance that our results of operations will be consistent from year to year.

Inventory

Inventory consists primarily of caskets, outer burial containers and cemetery monuments and markers and is recorded at the lower of its cost basis (determined by the specific identification method) or net realizable value.

Funeral and Cemetery Operations

We record the revenue from sales of funeral and cemetery merchandise and services when the merchandise is delivered or the service is performed. Cemetery interment rights are recorded as revenue in accordance with the accounting provisions for real estate sales. This method provides for the recognition of revenue in the period in which the customer's cumulative payments exceed 10% of the interment right contract price. Interment right costs, which include real property and other costs related to cemetery development, are expensed using the specific identification method in the period in which the sale of the interment right is recognized as revenue. We recorded amortization expense for cemetery property of approximately $3.4 million, $3.9 million and $3.3 million for 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Sales taxes collected are recognized on a net basis in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Allowances for bad debts and customer cancellations are provided at the date that the sale is recognized as revenue and are based on our historical experience. We also monitor changes in delinquency rates and provide additional bad debt and cancellation reserves when warranted.

When preneed sales of funeral services and merchandise are funded through third-party insurance policies, we earn a commission on the sale of the policies. Insurance commissions are recognized as revenues at the point at which the commission is no longer subject to refund, which is typically one year after the policy is issued. Preneed selling costs consist of sales commissions that we pay our sales counselors and other direct related costs of originating preneed sales contracts. These costs are expensed when incurred.

Accounts receivable was comprised of the following at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Funeral receivables, net of allowance for bad debt of $189 and $213, respectively	$ 8,664	$ 9,061
Cemetery receivables, net of allowance for bad debt of $557 and $622, respectively	9,862	10,331
Other receivables	334	263
Accounts receivable, net	$ 18,860	$ 19,655

Non-current preneed receivables represent payments expected to be received beyond one year from the balance sheet date. Preneed receivables were comprised of the following at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Funeral receivables, net of allowance for bad debt of $862 and $882, respectively	$ 7,761	$ 7,934
Cemetery receivables, net of allowance for bad debt of $1,304 and $1,396, respectively	22,622	23,710
Preneed receivable, net	$ 30,383	$ 31,644

Bad debt expense totaled approximately $1.7 million, $2.1 million and $2.2 million for 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Preneed Contracts

We sell interment rights, merchandise and services prior to the time of need, which is referred to as preneed. In many instances the customer pays for the preneed contract over a period of time. Cash proceeds from preneed sales less amounts that we may retain under state regulations are deposited to a trust or used to purchase a third-party insurance policy. The principal and accumulated earnings of the trusts are generally withdrawn at maturity (death) or cancellation. The cumulative trust income earned and the increases in insurance benefits on the insurance products are deferred until the service is performed. The customer receivables and amounts deposited in trusts that we control are primarily included in the non-current asset section of our Consolidated Balance Sheets. The preneed funeral contracts to be funded at maturity by third party insurance policies are not recorded as assets or liabilities of the Company. See Note 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements herein for further information regarding estimated revenues associated with preneed funeral contracts funded by third party insurance policies.

In the opinion of management, the proceeds from the trust funds and the insurance policies at the time the preneed contracts mature will exceed the estimated future costs to perform services and provide products under such arrangements. The types of securities in which the trusts may invest are regulated by state agencies.

Preneed Funeral and Cemetery Trust Funds

Our preneed and perpetual care trust funds are reported in accordance with the principles of consolidating Variable Interest Entities ("VIE's"). In the case of preneed trusts, the customers are the legal beneficiaries. In the case of perpetual care trusts, we do not have a right to access the corpus in the perpetual care trusts. We have recognized financial interests of third parties in the trust funds in our financial statements as *Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust* and *Care trusts' corpus*. The investments of such trust funds are classified as available-for-sale and are reported at fair market value; therefore, the unrealized gains and losses, as well as accumulated and undistributed income and realized gains and losses are recorded to *Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust* and *Care trusts' corpus* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Our future obligations to deliver merchandise and services are reported at estimated settlement amounts. Preneed funeral and cemetery trust investments are reduced by the trust investment earnings that we have been allowed to withdraw in certain states prior to maturity. These earnings, along with preneed contract collections not required to be placed in trust, are recorded in *Deferred preneed funeral revenue* and *Deferred preneed cemetery revenue* until the service is performed or the merchandise is delivered.

In accordance with respective state laws, we are required to deposit a specified amount into perpetual and memorial care trust funds for each interment right and certain memorials sold. Income from the trust funds is distributed to us and used to provide for the care and maintenance of the cemeteries and mausoleums. Such trust fund income is recognized as revenue when realized by the trust and distributable to us. We are restricted from withdrawing any of the principal balances of these funds.

An enterprise is required to perform an analysis to determine whether the enterprise's variable interest(s) give it a controlling financial interest in a VIE. This analysis identifies the primary beneficiary of a VIE as the enterprise that has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses of the entity that could potentially be significant to the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the VIE. Our analysis continues to support our position as the primary beneficiary in the majority of our funeral and cemetery trust funds.

Trust management fees are earned by us for investment management and advisory services that are provided by our wholly-owned registered investment advisor ("CSV RIA"). As of December 31, 2017, CSV RIA provided these services to one institution, which has custody of approximately 80% of our trust assets, for a fee based on the market value of trust assets. Under state trust laws, we are allowed to charge the trust a fee for advising on the investment of the trust assets and these fees are recognized as income in the period in which services are provided.

We determine whether or not the assets in the preneed trusts have an other-than-temporary impairment on a security-by-security basis. This assessment is made based upon a number of criteria including the length of time a security has been in a loss position, changes in market conditions and concerns related to the specific issuer. If a loss is considered to be other-than-temporary, the cost basis of the security is adjusted downward to its fair market value. Any reduction in the cost basis of the investment due to an other-than-temporary impairment is likewise recorded as a reduction to *Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust* and *Care trusts' corpus* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. There will be no impact on earnings unless and until such time that the investment is withdrawn from the trust in accordance with state regulations at an amount that is less than its original basis.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment (including equipment under capital leases) are stated at cost. The costs of ordinary maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred, while renewals and major replacements that extend the useful economic life of the asset are capitalized. Depreciation of property, plant and equipment (including equipment under capital leases) is computed based on the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives of the assets:

	Years
Buildings and improvements	15 to 40
Furniture and fixtures	5 to 10
Machinery and equipment	3 to 15
Automobiles	5 to 7

Property, plant and equipment was comprised of the following at December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Land	$ 73,744	$ 74,981
Buildings and improvements	195,214	211,934
Furniture, equipment and automobiles	76,664	76,155
Property, plant and equipment, at cost	345,622	363,070
Less: accumulated depreciation	(110,509)	(115,776)
Property, plant and equipment, net	$ 235,113	$ 247,294

Depreciation expense was approximately $10.4 million, $11.5 million and $12.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. During 2017, we acquired real estate for approximately $1.3 million for funeral home expansion projects. In addition, we acquired approximately $12.2 million of property, plant and equipment in connection with the seven funeral home businesses we acquired during 2017, as further discussed in Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein.

During 2016, we acquired real estate for approximately $2.7 million for funeral home expansion projects and we purchased land and buildings at four funeral homes that were previously leased for approximately $6.3 million. In addition, we acquired approximately $16.0 million of property, plant and equipment in connection with the six funeral home businesses we acquired during 2016.

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant and equipment subject to depreciation and amortization, are reviewed for impairment at least annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable in accordance with the Property, Plant and Equipment topic of the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 360. This guidance requires that long-lived assets to be held and used are reported at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value. We assess long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may be greater than the fair value. We evaluate our long-lived assets for impairment when a funeral home or cemetery business has negative earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") for four consecutive years and if there has been a decline in EBITDA in that same period. We review our long-lived assets deemed held-for-sale to the point of recoverability. Assets to be disposed of and assets not expected to provide any future service potential are recorded at the lower of their carrying amount or fair value less estimated cost to sell. If we determine that the carrying value is not recoverable from the proceeds of the sale, we record an impairment at that time. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, no impairments were identified on our long-lived assets.

Business Combinations

Tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recorded at fair value and goodwill is recognized for any difference between the price of the acquisition and fair value. We recognize the assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and any non-controlling interest in the acquiree at the acquisition date, measured at the fair value as of that date. Acquisition related costs are recognized separately from the acquisition and are expensed as incurred. We customarily estimate related transaction costs known at closing. To the extent that information not available to us at the closing date subsequently becomes available during the allocation period, we may adjust goodwill, intangible assets, assets or liabilities associated with the acquisition.

During 2017, we acquired seven funeral home businesses. We acquired one funeral home business in Longmont, Colorado and one funeral home business in Loveland, Colorado in November 2017 and five funeral home businesses on Long Island, New York in December 2017.

During 2016, we acquired six funeral home businesses. We acquired two funeral home businesses in Houston, Texas in May 2016, one funeral home business in Madera, California in September 2016, one funeral home business in Brookfield, Wisconsin in November 2016 and two funeral home businesses in Burlington, North Carolina and Graham, North Carolina in November 2016.

See Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements herein for further information concerning these acquisitions.

Goodwill

The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets of funeral home businesses acquired is recorded as goodwill. Goodwill has primarily been recorded in connection with the acquisition of funeral home businesses. Effective January 1, 2017, we adopted the Financial Accounting Standards Board's ("FASB") Accounting Standards Update ("ASU"), *Intangibles (Topic 350): Goodwill and Other.* The guidance simplifies subsequent measurement of goodwill and eliminates Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test, which should reduce the cost and complexity of evaluating goodwill for impairment. An entity no longer will determine goodwill impairment by calculating the implied fair value of goodwill by assigning the fair value of a reporting unit to all of its assets and liabilities as if that reporting unit had been acquired in a business combination. Instead, impairment is defined as the amount by which the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, up to the total amount of goodwill.

Goodwill has an indefinite life and is not subject to amortization. As such, we test goodwill for impairment on an annual basis. Our intent is to perform a quantitative impairment test at least once every three years unless certain indicators or events suggest otherwise and perform a qualitative assessment during the remaining two years.

Our quantitative goodwill impairment test involves estimates and management judgment. In the quantitative analysis, we compare the fair value of each reporting unit to its carrying value, including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, the goodwill of that reporting unit is not considered impaired. We determine fair value for each reporting unit using both an income approach, weighted 90%, and a market approach, weighted 10%. Our methodology for determining an income-based fair value is based on discounting projected future cash flows. The projected future cash flows include assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions that may differ from actual future cash flows discounted at a weighted average cost of capital for the Company based on market participant assumptions. Our methodology for determining a market approach fair value utilizes the guideline public company method, in which we rely on market multiples of comparable companies operating in the same industry as the individual reporting units. In accordance with the guidance, if the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount an impairment charge is recorded in an amount equal to the difference.

For our 2017 annual impairment test, we performed a qualitative assessment, using information as of August 31, 2017. Under current guidance, we are permitted to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test. We determined that there were no factors that would indicate the need to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting units is greater than their carrying value and thus there was no impairment to goodwill.

For our 2016 annual impairment test, we performed a quantitative goodwill impairment test and concluded that the fair value of our reporting units was greater than their carrying value and thus there was no impairment to goodwill.

In addition to our annual review, we assess the impairment of goodwill whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of a reporting unit may be greater than fair value. Factors that could trigger an interim impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant adverse changes in the business climate which may be indicated by a decline in our market capitalization or decline in operating results.

No impairments were recorded to our goodwill during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017. No such events or changes occurred between the testing date and year end to trigger a subsequent impairment review.

See Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements herein for additional information related to our goodwill.

Intangible Assets

Our intangible assets include tradenames resulting from acquisitions and are included in *Intangible and other non-current assets* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. Our tradenames are considered to have an indefinite life and are not subject to amortization. As such, we test our intangible assets for impairment on an annual basis. Our intent is to perform a quantitative impairment test at least once every three years unless certain indicators or events suggest otherwise and perform a qualitative assessment during the remaining two years.

Our quantitative intangible asset impairment test involves estimates and management judgment. Our quantitative analysis is performed using the relief from royalty method, which measures the tradenames by determining the value of the royalties that the Company is relieved from paying due to its ownership of the asset. We determine the fair value of the asset by discounting the cash flows that represent a savings in lieu of paying a royalty fee for use of the tradename. The discounted cash flow valuation uses projections of future cash flows and includes assumptions concerning future operating performance and economic conditions that may differ from actual future cash flows and the determination and application of an appropriate royalty rate and discount rate. To estimate the royalty rates for the individual tradename, we mainly rely on the profit split method, but also consider the comparable third-party license agreements and the return on asset method. A scorecard is used to assess the relative strength of the individual tradename to further adjust the royalty rates selected under the profit-split method for qualitative factors. In accordance with the guidance, if the fair value of the tradename is less than its carrying amount an impairment charge is recorded in an amount equal to the difference.

For our 2017 annual impairment test, we performed a qualitative assessment, using information as of August 31, 2017. Under current guidance, we are permitted to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than not that the fair value of the tradename is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative impairment test. We determined that there were no factors that would indicate the need to perform a quantitative impairment test and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our intangible assets is greater than its carrying value and thus there was no impairment to our intangible assets.

For our 2016 annual impairment test, we performed a quantitative impairment test as of August 31, 2016 using the relief from royalty method for each location that had a tradename balance at August 31, 2016 and concluded that there was no impairment to our intangible assets.

In addition to our annual review, we assess the impairment of intangible assets whenever certain events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the intangible asset may be greater than the fair value. Factors that could trigger an interim impairment review include, but are not limited to, significant under-performance relative to historical or projected future operating results and significant negative industry or economic trends. During 2016, we recorded an impairment to tradenames of $145,000 related to a funeral home business held for sale as the carrying value exceeded fair value. No other impairments were recorded to our intangible assets during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017.

See Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on our intangible assets.

Divested and Discontinued Operations

Effective January 1, 2015, we adopted the FASB's guidance for reporting discontinued operations, which amended the definition of “discontinued operations” to include only disposals or held-for-sale classifications for components or groups of components of an entity that represent a strategic shift that either has or will have a major effect on an entity's operations or financial results. Examples of a strategic shift that has or will have a major effect on an entity's operations and financial results include a disposal of a major geographical area, line of business, equity method of investment or other parts of an entity. The new guidance also requires the disclosure of pre-tax income of disposals that do not qualify as discontinued operations.

We did not sell any of our funeral home or cemetery businesses in 2015. During 2016, we sold a funeral home business in Tennessee for $1.35 million. During 2017, we sold a funeral home business in Kentucky for $0.6 million. The businesses sold during 2016 and 2017 do not meet the definition of discontinued operations under the FASB guidance. As such, the operating results of these businesses, as well as the gain or loss on the sale are included within net income on our Consolidated Statements of Operations.

We continually review locations to optimize the sustainable earning power and return on our invested capital. These reviews could entail selling certain non-strategic businesses.

See Note 5 to the Consolidated Financial Statements herein for additional information concerning our divested businesses.

Fair Value Measurements

We measure the available-for-sale securities held by our funeral merchandise and service, cemetery merchandise and service, and cemetery perpetual care trusts at fair value on a recurring basis in accordance with the Fair Value Measurements Topic of the ASC. This guidance defines fair value as the price that would be received in the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date for items that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis (at least annually). The guidance establishes a three-level valuation hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. The valuation hierarchy is based upon the transparency of inputs to the valuation of an asset or liability as of the measurement date. The three levels are defined as follows:

- Level 1 — inputs to the valuation methodology are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets;
- Level 2 — inputs to the valuation methodology include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets, and inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the financial instrument; and
- Level 3 — inputs to the valuation methodology are unobservable and significant to the fair value measurement.

We disclose the extent to which fair value is used to measure financial assets and liabilities, the inputs utilized in calculating valuation measurements, and the effect of the measurement of significant unobservable inputs on earnings, or changes in net assets, as of the measurement date. The fair value disclosures of transfers in and out of Levels 1 and 2 and the gross presentation of purchases, sales, issuances and settlements in the Level 3 reconciliation of the three-tier fair value hierarchy are also presented in Notes 6 and 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein. We currently do not have any assets that have fair values determined by Level 3 inputs and no liabilities measured at fair value. We have not elected to measure any additional financial instruments and certain other items at fair value that are not currently required to be measured at fair value.

To determine the fair value of assets and liabilities in an environment where the volume and level of activity for the asset or liability have significantly decreased, the exit price is used as the fair value measurement. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we did not incur significant decreases in the volume or level of activity of any asset or liability. We consider an impairment of debt and equity securities other-than-temporary unless (a) we have the ability and intent to hold an investment and (b) evidence indicating the cost of the investment is recoverable before we are more likely than not required to sell the investment. If an impairment is indicated, then an adjustment is made to reduce the carrying amount to fair value which is recorded as a reduction to either *Deferred preneed cemetery receipts held in trust, Deferred preneed funeral receipts held in trust or Care trusts' corpus* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. For the years ended December 31, 2016, we recorded an impairment charge of $2.3 million for other-than-temporary declines in fair value related to unrealized losses on certain investments. We did not record any impairments during the year ended December 31, 2017.

In the ordinary course of business, we are typically exposed to a variety of market risks. Currently, these are primarily related to changes in fair market values related to outstanding debts and changes in the values of securities associated with the preneed and perpetual care trusts. Management is actively involved in monitoring exposure to market risk and developing and utilizing risk management techniques when appropriate and when available for a reasonable price.

See Notes 6, 10 and 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements herein for additional required disclosures concerning the fair value measurement of our financial assets and liabilities.

Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs

Effective January 1, 2016, we adopted the FASB's new guidance on simplifying the presentation of debt issuance costs. The guidance requires that entities that have historically presented debt issuance costs as an asset, related to a recognized debt liability, will be required to present those costs as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the related debt liability. This presentation resulted in debt issuance costs being presented in the same way debt discounts have historically been addressed. Debt issuance costs of $3.6 million and $2.7 million have been presented as a deduction from the carrying value of the related liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The amounts related to our Credit Facility were $1.3 million and $1.0 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The amounts related to our Convertible Notes were $2.3 million and $1.7 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

See Notes 13 and 14 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information concerning the presentation of debt issuance costs.

Income Taxes

We and our subsidiaries file a consolidated U. S. federal income tax return, separate income tax returns in 16 states in which we operate and combined or unitary income tax returns in 13 states in which we operate. We record deferred taxes for temporary differences between the tax basis and financial reporting basis of assets and liabilities. Effective January 1, 2016, we adopted the FASB's guidance requiring that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position.

We record a valuation allowance to reflect the estimated amount of deferred tax assets for which realization is uncertain. Management reviews the valuation allowance at the end of each quarter and makes adjustments if it is determined that it is more likely than not that the tax benefits will be realized.

We analyze tax benefits for uncertain tax positions and how they are to be recognized, measured, and derecognized in the financial statements; provide certain disclosures of uncertain tax matters; and specify how reserves for uncertain tax positions should be classified on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

On May 10, 2017, we filed amended federal returns for the tax years ending December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015, which generated significant refunds. As a result, on July 18, 2017, we received notification that the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") selected our tax years ended December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015 for a limited scope examination to verify the refunds due. The examinations are expected to conclude during 2018.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("the Tax Act"). The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that will affect 2017, including but not limited to bonus depreciation changes that will allow for full expensing of qualified property placed in service on or after September 27, 2017.

The Tax Act also establishes new tax laws that will affect 2018, including but not limited to (1) a reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%; (2) a limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses); (3) a limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks; (4) immediate deductions for certain new investments (instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time); (5) limitations of certain executive compensation deductions; and (6) limitations or repeals of many business deductions and credits.

The SEC staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the accounting under ASC 740. In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. To the extent that a company's accounting for certain income tax effects is incomplete but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provision estimate in the financial statements, it should continue to apply ASC 740 on the basis of the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Act.

Our analysis of the impact of the Tax Act is complete. The Tax Act reduces the corporate tax rate to 21% and as a result, we have recorded a decrease in our net deferred tax liability and a corresponding discrete tax benefit item of $17.2 million. In addition to the rate reduction, approximately $2.9 million of qualifying assets placed in service on or after September 27, 2017 have been fully expensed as of December 31, 2017.

We do not have any unrecognized tax benefits recorded as of December 31, 2017 and we do not anticipate a material change in our unrecognized tax benefits during the next twelve months.

See Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information concerning our income taxes.

Stock Plans and Stock-Based Compensation

We have stock-based employee and director compensation plans under which we grant stock, restricted stock, stock options and performance awards. We also have an employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP"). We recognize compensation expense in an amount equal to the fair value of the stock-based awards expected to vest or to be purchased over the requisite service period.

Fair value is determined on the date of the grant. The fair value of restricted stock is determined using the stock price on the grant date. The fair value of options or awards containing options is determined using the Black-Scholes valuation model. The fair value of the performance awards related to market performance is determined using a Monte-Carlo simulation pricing model. The fair value of the performance awards related to internal performance metrics is determined using the stock price on the grant date. The fair value of the ESPP is determined based on the discount element offered to employees and the embedded option element, which is determined using an option calculation model.

Effective January 1, 2017, we adopted the FASB's ASU, *Compensation: (Topic 718): Stock Compensation*. The guidance simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows.

The guidance requires that previously unrecognized excess tax benefits should be recognized on a modified retrospective basis. Entities are required to record a deferred tax asset for previously unrecognized excess tax benefits outstanding as of the beginning of the annual period of adoption, with a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings. At January 1, 2017, we performed an analysis for unrecognized excess tax benefits and deficiencies and determined that there were no adjustments to retained earnings, as there are no unrecognized excess tax benefits.

The guidance also requires that all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies (including tax benefits of dividends on share-based payment awards) should be recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement on a prospective basis. The tax effects of exercised or vested awards should be treated as discrete items in the reporting period in which they occur. For the year ended December 31, 2017, the excess tax deficiency related to share-based payments was approximately $94,000, recorded within *Tax adjustment related to certain discrete items* on our Consolidated Statements of Operations. In addition, excess tax benefits or deficiencies related to share-based payments are now included in operating cash flows rather than financing cash flows.

The guidance also allows for a one-time accounting policy election to either account for forfeitures as they occur or continue to estimate forfeitures as required by current guidance. The Company has elected to continue estimating forfeitures under the current guidance.

The guidance also requires that the presentation of employee taxes paid when an employer withholds shares for tax-withholding purposes should be classified as a financing activity on the statement of cash flows and applied retrospectively. This resulted in $1.6 million, $0.6 million, and $0.5 million of employee taxes paid from withheld shares being presented as financing activities on our Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Prior to January 1, 2017, these amounts were presented as operating activities on our Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows.

We adopted all of the provisions of this amendment in accordance with the transition requirements and it did not have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

See Note 17 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on our stock-based compensation plans.

Computation of Earnings Per Common Share

Basic earnings per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is computed using the weighted average number of common and dilutive common equivalent shares outstanding during the period. Dilutive common equivalent shares consist of stock options and our Convertible Notes.

Share-based awards that contain non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents, whether paid or unpaid, are recognized as participating securities and included in the computation of both basic and diluted earnings per share. Our grants of restricted stock awards to our employees and directors are considered participating securities, and we have prepared our earnings per share calculations attributable to common stockholders to exclude outstanding unvested restricted stock awards, using the two-class method, in both the basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding calculation.

The fully diluted weighted average shares outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, and the corresponding calculation of fully diluted earnings per share, included approximately 0.3 million, 0.5 million and 0.9 million shares that would have been issued upon the conversion of our convertible subordinated notes as a result of the application of the if-converted method prescribed by the FASB ASC 260.

See Note 19 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for the computation of per share earnings for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017.

Correction of Immaterial Error

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we corrected an immaterial error related to 2013. The adjustment related to the correction of the deferred tax liability for the difference in book and tax basis of certain assets. The error had the impact of understating the deferred tax liability and overstating net income in 2013. Management evaluated the effect of the adjustment on previously issued interim and annual consolidated financial statements in accordance with the SEC's SAB No. 99 and SAB 108 and concluded that it was immaterial to the interim and annual periods. As a result, in accordance with SAB No. 108, we corrected our Consolidated Balance Sheets as of January 1, 2015.

The effect of this adjustment on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 is as follows (dollars in thousands):

			December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
			% Change	
Increase in Deferred tax liability	$	2,255	5.6%	7.8%
Increase in Total liabilities	$	2,255	0.3%	0.3%
Decrease in Retained earnings	$	2,255	9.8%	3.7%
Decrease in Total stockholders' equity	$	2,255	1.3%	1.1%

This adjustment had no impact on our Consolidated Statements of Operations or Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for any periods presented.

Related Party Transactions

Management evaluated reportable events and transactions that occurred between us and related persons during the year ended December 31, 2017. See Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on our related party transactions.

Subsequent Events

We have evaluated events and transactions during the period subsequent to December 31, 2017 through the date the financial statements were issued for potential recognition or disclosure in the accompanying financial statements covered by this report.

2. RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).* FASB Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 606 supersedes the revenue recognition requirements under Topic 605, *Revenue Recognition*, and most industry-specific guidance throughout the Industry Topics of the ASC. The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which an entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Under the new guidance, an entity is required to perform the following five steps: (1) identify the contract(s) with a customer; (2) identify the performance obligations in the contract; (3) determine the transaction price; (4) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract; and (5) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies a performance obligation.

The new guidance will significantly enhance comparability of revenue recognition practices across entities, industries, jurisdictions and capital markets. Additionally, the guidance requires improved disclosures as to the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue that is recognized. On July 9, 2015, the FASB deferred the effective date by one year to annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period. We will adopt the provisions of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach, which recognizes the cumulative effect of initially applying the standard as an adjustment to retained earnings at the date of initial application.

Currently, our sales of cemetery interment rights are recorded as revenue in accordance with the retail land sales provisions for accounting for sales of real estate. This method provides for the recognition of revenue in the period in which the customer's cumulative payments exceed 10% of the contract price related to the interment right. We have analyzed the impact on our contract portfolio by reviewing our revenue streams and our current policies and procedures to identify potential differences that would result from applying the requirements of the new standard to our contracts and we do not expect the new accounting standard to significantly impact our current accounting for the cemetery interment rights. We do not expect the adoption of this accounting standard to materially affect our accounting for other revenue streams.

We expect the adoption of this new accounting standard to affect our accounting for the selling costs related to preneed cemetery merchandise and services and preneed funeral trust contracts. Currently, these costs are charged to operations using the specific identification method in the period incurred. Under the new accounting standard, we will capitalize and amortize these costs over the average preneed maturity period for our preneed cemetery merchandise and services contracts and preneed funeral trust contracts.

The selling costs related to the sales of cemetery interment rights, which include real property and other costs related to cemetery development activities, will continue to be charged to operations using the specific identification method in the period in which the sale of the cemetery interment right is recognized as revenue. The selling costs related to preneed funeral insurance contracts will continue to be charged to operations using the specific identification method in the period incurred.

Additionally, we believe the amounts due from customers for undelivered performance obligations on preneed contracts represent contract assets, which are required to be netted with *Deferred preneed funeral revenue* and *Deferred preneed cemetery revenue*, instead of *Preneed receivables* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We are adopting this standard using the modified retrospective method, which recognizes the cumulative effect of applying the standard at the date of initial application, with no restatement of the comparative periods presented. Based on our assessments, we do not expect the change to have a material impact on our Consolidated Financial Statements. We have modified our financial systems to provide accounting under the new guidance.

Stock-Based Compensation

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU, *Compensation: (Topic 718): Stock Compensation - Scope of Modification Accounting*. The amendments provide guidance about which changes to the terms and conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting in Topic 718. An entity should account for the effects of a modification unless the fair value, vesting conditions and classification of the modified award are the same as the original award immediately before the award is modified. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. The amendments should be applied prospectively to an award modified on or after the adoption date. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Business Combinations

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU, *Business Combinations (Topic 805): Clarifying the Definition of a Business.* This ASU applies to all entities that must determine whether they have acquired or sold a business. The amendments in this ASU clarify the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including the interim periods within those periods, with earlier application permitted. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Cash Flows

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments.* This ASU applies to all entities that are required to present a statement of cash flows under Topic 230. The amendments provide guidance on eight specific cash flow issues and includes clarification on how these items should be classified in the statement of cash flows and is designed to help eliminate diversity in practice as to where items are classified in the cash flow statement.

In November 2016, the FASB issued additional guidance on this topic that requires amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents to be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the statement of cash flows. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Financial Instruments

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Financial Instruments – Overall (Subtopic 825-10): Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities.* The amendments in this ASU address certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments and apply to all entities that hold financial assets or owe financial liabilities. The amendments in this ASU also simplify the impairment assessment of equity investments without readily determinable fair values by requiring assessment for impairment qualitatively at each reporting period. That impairment assessment is similar to the qualitative assessment for long-lived assets, goodwill, and indefinite-lived intangible assets. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for financial statements that have not been issued. Our adoption of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2018 is not expected to have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* This ASU applies to all entities holding financial assets and net investment in leases that are not accounted for at fair value through net income. The main objective of the ASU is to provide financial statement users with more decision-useful information about the expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit held by a reporting entity at each reporting date. This amendment replaces the incurred loss impairment methodology in the current standard with a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. We plan to adopt the provisions of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2020 and are currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this new accounting standard will have on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU, *Leases (Topic 842).* This ASU addresses certain aspects of recognition, presentation, and disclosure of leases and applies to all entities that enter into a lease, with some specified scope exemptions. The amendments in this ASU aim to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. This ASU is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with earlier application permitted for all entities. Both lessees and lessors are required to recognize and measure leases at the beginning of the earliest period presented using a modified retrospective approach, which recognizes the cumulative effect of initially applying the standard as an adjustment to retained earnings at the date of initial application. We plan to adopt the provisions of this ASU for our fiscal year beginning January 1, 2019 and are currently evaluating the impact the adoption of this new accounting standard will have on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

3. ACQUISITIONS

Our growth strategy depends on the execution of our Strategic Acquisition Model. We assess the strategic positioning of acquisition candidates based on certain criteria, which include volume and price trends, size of business, size of market, competitive standing, demographics, strength of brand and barriers to entry. The value of the acquisition candidates is based on the local market competitive dynamic which allows for appropriate and differentiating enterprise valuations and flexibility to customize the transactions.

On November 7, 2017, we acquired a funeral home business in Longmont, Colorado for $2.2 million in cash and we acquired a funeral home business in Loveland, Colorado for $2.3 million in cash. On December 5, 2017, we acquired five funeral home businesses on Long Island, New York for $23.0 million in cash.

For the acquisitions, we acquired substantially all the assets and assumed certain operating liabilities including obligations associated with a capital lease and with certain financed automobiles. The pro forma impact of these acquisitions on prior periods is not presented, as the impact is not material to our reported results. The results of the acquired businesses are included in the Company's results from the date of acquisition.

The following table summarizes the breakdown of the purchase price allocation for the businesses described above (in thousands):

	Purchase Price Allocation
Current assets	$ 180
Property, plant & equipment	12,195
Goodwill	12,469
Intangible and other non-current assets	3,309
Assumed liabilities	(63)
Obligations under capital leases	(590)
Purchase price	$ 27,500

The intangible and other non-current assets relate to the fair value of tradenames and agreements not-to-compete.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets acquired for these businesses (in millions):

Acquisition Date	Type of Business	Market	Assets Acquired (Excluding Goodwill)	Goodwill Recorded	Liabilities and Debt Assumed
November 7, 2017	One Funeral Home	Longmont, CO	$ 1.5	$ 0.7	$ —
November 7, 2017	One Funeral Home	Loveland, CO	$ 1.7	$ 0.7	$ (0.1)
December 5, 2017	Five Funeral Homes	Long Island, NY	$ 12.5	$ 11.1	$ (0.6)

As of December 31, 2017, our accounting for our 2017 acquisitions is complete. See Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on our intangible and other non-current assets.

During 2016, we acquired six funeral home businesses. We acquired two funeral home businesses in Houston, Texas in May 2016, one funeral home business in Madera, California in September 2016, one funeral home business in Brookfield, Wisconsin in November 2016 and two funeral home businesses in Burlington, North Carolina and Graham, North Carolina in November 2016.

The following table summarizes the breakdown of the purchase price for the businesses acquired during 2016 (in thousands):

	Purchase Price
Cash paid	$ 23,871
Deferred payments	8,884
Purchase price	$ 32,755

The following table summarizes the breakdown of the purchase price allocation for the businesses acquired during 2016 (in thousands):

	Purchase Price Allocation
Current assets	$ 530
Property, plant & equipment	15,972
Goodwill	11,832
Intangible and other non-current assets	4,588
Assumed liabilities	(167)
Purchase price	$ 32,755

The intangible and other non-current assets relate to the fair value of tradenames and agreements not-to-compete, and the assumed liabilities relate to the obligations associated with certain financed automobiles we acquired.

The following table summarizes the fair value of the assets acquired for the businesses acquired during 2016 (in millions):

Acquisition Date	Type of Business	Market	Assets Acquired (Excluding Goodwill)	Goodwill Recorded	Liabilities and Debt Assumed
May 31, 2016	Two Funeral Homes	Houston, TX	$ 7.0	$ 3.3	$ (0.1)
September 20, 2016	One Funeral Home	Madera, CA	$ 3.7	$ 1.9	$ —
November 8, 2016	One Funeral Home	Brookfield, WI	$ 5.7	$ 1.2	$ (0.1)
November 15, 2016	Two Funeral Homes	Burlington/Graham, NC	$ 4.7	$ 5.4	$ —

4. GOODWILL

Many of the former owners and staff of our acquired funeral homes and certain cemeteries have provided high quality service to families for generations. The resulting loyalty often represents a substantial portion of the value of a business. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of identifiable net assets of funeral home businesses acquired is recorded as goodwill. Goodwill has primarily been recorded in connection with the acquisition of funeral home businesses.

Our goodwill has an indefinite life and is not subject to amortization. As such, we test goodwill for impairment on an annual basis. Under current guidance, we are permitted to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more-likely-than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount as a basis for determining whether it is necessary to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test. Our intent is to perform the quantitative impairment test at least once every three years unless certain indicators or events suggest otherwise and perform the qualitative assessment during the remaining two years. For our 2017 annual impairment test, we performed a qualitative assessment. We determined that there were no factors that would indicate the need to perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of our reporting units is greater than their carrying value and thus there was no impairment to goodwill.

See Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein, for a discussion of the methodology used for our annual goodwill impairment test.

The following table presents changes in goodwill in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Goodwill at the beginning of year	$ 264,416	$ 275,487
Increase in goodwill related to acquisitions	11,832	12,469
Decrease in goodwill related to divestitures	(761)	—
Goodwill at the end of the year	$ 275,487	$ 287,956

5. DIVESTED AND DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

We did not sell any of our funeral home or cemetery businesses in 2015. During 2016, we sold a funeral home business in Tennessee for $1.35 million. During 2017, we sold a funeral home business in Kentucky for $0.6 million. We continually review locations to optimize the sustainable earning power and return on our invested capital. These reviews could entail selling certain non-strategic businesses.

The operating results of these divested businesses, as well as the gain or loss on the sale are included within net income on our Consolidated Statements of Operations and are reflected in the table below (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Revenues	$ —	$ 744	$ 605
Operating income	—	314	277
Net gain (loss) on disposal	—	(29)	191
Income tax provision	—	(112)	(187)
Net income from divested operations	$ —	$ 173	$ 281

6. PRENEED TRUST INVESTMENTS

Preneed Cemetery Trust Investments

Preneed cemetery trust investments represent trust fund assets that we are generally permitted to withdraw as the services and merchandise are provided to customers. Preneed cemetery contracts are secured by payments from customers, less amounts not required by law to be deposited into trust. Preneed cemetery trust investments are reduced by the trust earnings we have been allowed to withdraw in certain states prior to our performance.

The components of *Preneed cemetery trust investments* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Preneed cemetery trust investments, at market value	$ 71,834	$ 75,992
Less: allowance for contract cancellation	(2,138)	(2,139)
Preneed cemetery trust investments, net	$ 69,696	$ 73,853

Upon cancellation of a preneed cemetery contract, a customer is generally entitled to receive a refund of the corpus, and in some instances, a portion of all of the earnings held in trust. In certain jurisdictions, we may be obligated to fund any shortfall if the amounts deposited by the customer exceed the funds in trust, including investment income. As a result, when realized or unrealized losses of a trust result in the trust being underfunded, we assess whether we are responsible for replenishing the corpus of the trust, in which case a loss provision is recorded. At December 31, 2017, none of our preneed cemetery trust investments were underfunded.

Earnings from our preneed cemetery trust investments are recognized in revenue when a service is performed or merchandise is delivered. Trust management fees charged by CSV RIA are included as revenue in the period in which they are earned.

Where quoted prices are available in an active market, investments held by the trusts are classified as Level 1 investments pursuant to the three-level valuation hierarchy. Our Level 1 investments include cash and common stock. Where quoted market prices are not available for the specific security, fair values are estimated by using quoted prices of similar securities in active markets or other inputs other than quoted prices that can corroborate observable market data. These investments are fixed income securities, including municipal bonds, foreign debt, corporate debt, preferred stock, mortgage-backed securities and fixed income mutual funds, all of which are classified within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. We review and update our fair value hierarchy classifications quarterly. There were no transfers between Levels 1 and 2 in the year ended December 31, 2017. There are no Level 3 investments in the preneed cemetery trust investment portfolio. See Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for further information of the fair value measurement and the three-level valuation hierarchy.

The cost and fair market values associated with preneed cemetery trust investments at December 31, 2017 are detailed below (in thousands):

	Fair Value Hierarchy Level	Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
Cash and money market accounts	1	$ 3,132	$ —	$ —	$ 3,132
Fixed income securities:					
Foreign debt	2	4,834	292	(193)	4,933
Corporate debt	2	18,238	1,184	(273)	19,149
Preferred stock	2	16,421	510	(588)	16,343
Mortgage-backed securities	2	1,018	249	(24)	1,243
Common stock	1	26,465	5,250	(2,460)	29,255
Mutual funds:					
Fixed Income	2	$ 1,198	50	(11)	$ 1,237
Trust securities		$ 71,306	$ 7,535	$ (3,549)	$ 75,292
Accrued investment income		$ 700			$ 700
Preneed cemetery trust investments					$ 75,992
Market value as a percentage of cost					105.6%

The estimated maturities of the fixed income securities included above are as follows (in thousands):

Due in one year or less	$ 303
Due in one to five years	2,183
Due in five to ten years	5,376
Thereafter	33,806
Total fixed income securities	$ 41,668

The cost and market values associated with preneed cemetery trust investments at December 31, 2016 are detailed below (in thousands):

	Fair Value Hierarchy Level	Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
Cash and money market accounts	1	$ 10,852	$ —	$ —	$ 10,852
Fixed income securities:					
Municipal bonds	2	496	18	(4)	$ 510
Foreign debt	2	7,574	160	(656)	7,078
Corporate debt	2	20,621	1,569	(1,123)	21,067
Preferred stock	2	16,287	8	(947)	15,348
Mortgage-backed securities	2	949	372	(4)	1,317
Common stock	1	13,250	2,191	(1,838)	13,603
Mutual funds:					
Fixed Income	2	1,223	107	—	1,330
Trust Securities		$ 71,252	$ 4,425	$ (4,572)	$ 71,105
Accrued investment income		$ 729			$ 729
Preneed cemetery trust investments					$ 71,834
Market value as a percentage of cost					99.8%

We determine whether or not the assets in the preneed cemetery trust investments have an other-than-temporary impairment on a security-by-security basis. This assessment is made based upon a number of criteria, including the length of time a security has been in a loss position, changes in market conditions and concerns related to the specific issuer. If a loss is considered to be other-than-temporary, the cost basis of the security is adjusted downward to its fair market value. Any reduction in the cost basis of the investment due to an other-than-temporary impairment is likewise recorded as a reduction in *Deferred preneed cemetery receipts held in trust* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded a $0.9 million impairment for other-than-temporary declines in the fair value related to unrealized losses on certain investments. We did not record any impairments in the year ended December 31, 2017. There is no impact on earnings until such time that the loss is realized in the trusts, allocated to the preneed contracts and the services are performed or the merchandise is delivered causing the contract to be withdrawn from the trust in accordance with state regulations.

At December 31, 2017, we had certain investments within our preneed cemetery trust investments that had tax lots in loss positions for more than one year. Based on our analyses of these securities, the companies' businesses and current market conditions, we determined that these investment losses were temporary in nature.

Our preneed cemetery trust investment unrealized losses, their associated fair market values, and the duration of unrealized losses as of December 31, 2017 are shown in the following tables (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017					
	In Loss Position Less than 12 months		In Loss Position Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses
Fixed income securities:						
Foreign debt	$ 151	$ (6)	$ 1,637	$ (187)	$ 1,788	$ (193)
Corporate debt	3,735	(72)	846	(201)	4,581	(273)
Preferred stock	48	—	8,109	(588)	8,157	(588)
Mortgage-backed securities	127	(15)	27	(9)	154	(24)
Common stock	8,249	(1,512)	1,742	(948)	9,991	(2,460)
Mutual funds:						
Fixed Income	496	(11)	—	—	496	(11)
Total temporary impaired securities	$ 12,806	$ (1,616)	$ 12,361	$ (1,933)	$ 25,167	$ (3,549)

Our preneed cemetery trust investment unrealized losses, their associated fair market values, and the duration of unrealized losses as of December 31, 2016 are shown in the following tables (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016					
	In Loss Position Less than 12 months		In Loss Position Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses
Fixed income securities:						
Municipal bonds	$ 228	$ (4)	$ —	$ —	$ 228	$ (4)
Foreign debt	2,523	(180)	2,868	(475)	5,391	(655)
Corporate debt	6,939	(233)	2,168	(890)	9,107	(1,123)
Preferred stock	3,217	(121)	11,635	(826)	14,852	(947)
Mortgage-backed securities	51	(5)	—	—	51	(5)
Common stock	2,608	(202)	3,385	(1,636)	5,993	(1,838)
Total temporary impaired securities	$ 15,566	$ (745)	$ 20,056	$ (3,827)	$ 35,622	$ (4,572)

Preneed cemetery trust investment security transactions recorded in *Other, net* on our Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Investment income	$ 2,562	$ 2,250	$ 2,250
Realized gains	2,952	2,141	2,218
Realized losses	(3,671)	(6,559)	(2,384)
Expenses and taxes	(1,790)	(1,266)	(1,308)
Decrease (increase) in deferred preneed cemetery receipts held in trust	(53)	3,434	(776)
	$ —	$ —	$ —

Purchases and sales of investments in the preneed cemetery trusts for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Purchases	$ (26,757)	$ (25,643)	$ (21,966)
Sales	23,141	25,846	14,002

Preneed Funeral Trust Investments

Preneed funeral trust investments represent trust fund assets that we are permitted to withdraw as services and merchandise are provided to customers. Preneed funeral contracts are secured by payments from customers, less retained amounts not required to be deposited into trust. Preneed funeral trust investments are reduced by the trust earnings we have been allowed to withdraw in certain states prior to our performance.

The components of *Preneed funeral trust investments* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Preneed funeral trust investments, at market value	$ 91,980	$ 93,341
Less: allowance for contract cancellation	(2,740)	(2,659)
Preneed funeral trust investments, net	$ 89,240	$ 90,682

Upon cancellation of a preneed funeral contract, a customer is generally entitled to receive a refund of the corpus and in some instances, a portion of all earnings held in trust. In certain jurisdictions, we may be obligated to fund any shortfall if the amounts deposited by the customer exceed the funds in trust, including investment income. As a result, when realized or unrealized losses of a trust result in the trust being underfunded, we assess whether we are responsible for replenishing the corpus of the trust, in which case a loss provision is recorded. At December 31, 2017, none of our preneed funeral trust investments were underfunded.

Earnings from our preneed funeral trust investments are recognized in revenue when a service is performed or merchandise is delivered. Trust management fees charged by CSV RIA are included in revenue in the period in which they are earned.

Where quoted prices are available in an active market, investments held by the trusts are classified as Level 1 investments pursuant to the three-level valuation hierarchy. Our Level 1 investments include cash, U.S. treasury debt and common stock. Where quoted market prices are not available for the specific security, then fair values are estimated by using quoted prices of similar securities in active markets or other inputs other than quoted prices that can corroborate observable market data. These investments are fixed income securities, including municipal bonds, foreign debt, corporate debt, preferred stocks, mortgage-backed securities and fixed income mutual funds and other investments, all of which are classified within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. We review and update our fair value hierarchy classifications quarterly. There were no transfers between Levels 1 and 2 for the year ended December 31, 2017. There are no Level 3 investments in the preneed funeral trust investment portfolio. See Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for further information of the fair value measurement and the three-level valuation hierarchy.

The cost and fair market values associated with preneed funeral trust investments at December 31, 2017 are detailed below (in thousands):

	Fair Value Hierarchy Level	Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
Cash and money market accounts	1	$ 14,349	$ —	$ —	$ 14,349
Fixed income securities:					
U.S. treasury debt	1	1,490	10	(15)	1,485
Foreign debt	2	4,870	298	(189)	4,979
Corporate debt	2	18,963	1,197	(278)	19,882
Preferred stock	2	16,335	501	(585)	16,251
Mortgage-backed securities	2	1,187	263	(27)	1,423
Common stock	1	26,129	5,253	(2,468)	28,914
Mutual funds:					
Fixed income	2	1,974	52	(48)	1,978
Other investments	2	3,341	—	—	3,341
Trust securities		$ 88,638	$ 7,574	$ (3,610)	$ 92,602
Accrued investment income		$ 739			$ 739
Preneed funeral trust investments					$ 93,341
Market value as a percentage of cost					104.5%

The estimated maturities of the fixed income securities included above are as follows (in thousands):

Due in one year or less	$ 320
Due in one to five years	3,744
Due in five to ten years	5,782
Thereafter	34,174
Total fixed income securities	$ 44,020

The cost and market values associated with preneed funeral trust investments at December 31, 2016 are detailed below (in thousands):

	Fair Value Hierarchy Level	Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
Cash and money market accounts	1	$ 22,787	$ —	$ —	$ 22,787
Fixed income securities:					
U.S. treasury debt	1	1,491	21	(10)	1,502
Municipal bonds	2	447	17	(4)	460
Foreign debt	2	7,692	170	(677)	7,185
Corporate debt	2	21,454	1,566	(1,134)	21,886
Preferred stock	2	17,037	64	(970)	16,131
Mortgage-backed securities	2	1,165	400	(5)	1,560
Common stock	1	13,675	2,256	(1,850)	14,081
Mutual funds:					
Fixed income	2	2,124	115	(66)	2,173
Other investments	2	3,463	—	—	3,463
Trust securities		$ 91,335	$ 4,609	$ (4,716)	$ 91,228
Accrued investment income		$ 752			$ 752
Preneed funeral trust investments					$ 91,980
Market value as a percentage of cost					99.9%

We determine whether or not the assets in the preneed funeral trust investments have other-than-temporary impairments on a security-by-security basis. This assessment is made based upon a number of criteria including the length of time a security has been in a loss position, changes in market conditions and concerns related to the specific issuer. If a loss is considered to be other-than-temporary, the cost basis of the security is adjusted downward to its fair market value. Any reduction in the cost basis of the investment due to an other-than-temporary impairment is likewise recorded as a reduction to *Deferred preneed funeral receipts held in trust* on our Consolidated Balance Sheets. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded a $0.9 million impairment for other-than-temporary declines in the fair value related to unrealized losses on certain investments. We did not record any impairments in the year ended December 31, 2017. There is no impact on earnings until such time that the loss is realized in the trusts, allocated to preneed contracts and the services are performed or the merchandise is delivered causing the contract to be withdrawn from the trust in accordance with state regulations.

At December 31, 2017, we had certain investments within our preneed funeral trust investments that had tax lots in loss positions for more than one year. Based on our analyses of these securities, the companies' businesses and current market conditions, we determined that these investment losses were temporary in nature.

Our preneed funeral trust investment unrealized losses, their associated fair market values, and the duration of unrealized losses as of December 31, 2017 are shown the the following tables (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017					
	In Loss Position Less than 12 months		In Loss Position Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses
Fixed income securities:						
U.S. treasury debt	$ 1,325	$ (15)	$ —	$ —	$ 1,325	$ (15)
Foreign debt	159	(6)	1,608	(183)	1,767	(189)
Corporate debt	3,770	(74)	842	(203)	4,612	(277)
Preferred stock	50	—	8,184	(585)	8,234	(585)
Mortgage-backed securities	221	(17)	36	(10)	257	(27)
Common Stock	8,001	(1,496)	1,728	(972)	9,729	(2,468)
Mutual funds:						
Fixed income	549	(12)	615	(37)	1,164	(49)
Total temporary impaired securities	$ 14,075	$ (1,620)	$ 13,013	$ (1,990)	$ 27,088	$ (3,610)

Our preneed funeral trust investment unrealized losses, their associated fair market values, and the duration of unrealized losses as of December 31, 2016 are shown the the following tables (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016					
	In Loss Position Less than 12 months		In Loss Position Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses
Fixed income securities:						
U.S. treasury debt	$ 834	$ (10)	$ —	$ —	$ 834	$ (10)
Municipal bonds	244	(5)	—	—	244	(5)
Foreign debt	2,654	(186)	2,905	(490)	5,559	(676)
Corporate debt	6,977	(215)	2,234	(919)	9,211	(1,134)
Preferred stock	3,420	(128)	11,750	(842)	15,170	(970)
Mortgage-backed securities	55	(5)	11	(1)	66	(6)
Mutual funds:						
Equity	2,795	(216)	3,390	(1,634)	6,185	(1,850)
Fixed income	97	(7)	644	(58)	741	(65)
Total temporary impaired securities	$ 17,076	$ (772)	$ 20,934	$ (3,944)	$ 38,010	$ (4,716)

Preneed funeral trust investment security transactions recorded in *Other, net* on our Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Investment income	$ 2,819	$ 2,344	$ 2,420
Realized gains	3,931	2,287	2,386
Realized losses	(3,979)	(6,642)	(2,396)
Expenses and taxes	(988)	(1,174)	(1,290)
Decrease (increase) in deferred preneed funeral receipts held in trust	(1,783)	3,185	(1,120)
	$ —	$ —	$ —

Purchases and sales of investments in the preneed funeral trusts for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Purchases	$ (26,021)	$ (26,457)	$ (21,954)
Sales	42,582	27,425	14,463

7. PRENEED CEMETERY RECEIVABLES

Preneed sales of cemetery interment rights and related products and services are usually financed through interest-bearing installment sales contracts, generally with terms of up to five years with such interest income reflected as *Preneed cemetery finance charges*. In substantially all cases, we receive an initial down payment at the time the contract is signed.

Total financed preneed cemetery receivables were comprised of the following at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Cemetery interment rights	$ 28,687	$ 29,625
Cemetery merchandise and services	10,299	10,849
Preneed cemetery receivables	$ 38,986	$ 40,474

These amounts are presented on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2017 as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Accounts receivable, excluding unearned finance charges and allowance for contract cancellations of $2,622 and $2,779, respectively	$ 11,380	$ 11,843
Preneed receivables, excluding unearned finance charges and allowance for contract cancellations of $4,983 and $4,922, respectively	27,606	28,631
Preneed cemetery receivables	$ 38,986	$ 40,474

The unearned finance charges associated with these receivables were $5.7 million at both December 31, 2016 and 2017.

We determine an allowance for customer cancellations and refunds on contracts in which revenue has been recognized on sales of cemetery interment rights. We have a collections policy where past due notifications are sent to the customer beginning at 15 days past due and periodically thereafter until the contract is cancelled or payment is received. We reserve 100% of the receivables on contracts in which the revenue has been recognized and payments are 90 days past due or more, which was approximately 4.9% of the total receivables on recognized sales at December 31, 2017. An allowance is recorded at the date that the contract is executed and periodically adjusted thereafter based upon actual collection experience at the business level.

For the years ending December 31, 2016 and 2017, the change in the allowance for contract cancellations was as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31, 2016	As of December 31, 2017
Beginning balance	$ 1,765	$ 1,861
Write-offs and cancellations	(1,332)	(1,298)
Provision	1,428	1,456
Ending balance	$ 1,861	$ 2,019

The aging of past due financing receivables as of December 31, 2017 was as follows (in thousands):

	31-60 Past Due	61-90 Past Due	91-120 Past Due	>120 Past Due	Total Past Due	Current	Total Financing Receivables
Recognized revenue	$ 1,140	$ 530	$ 155	$ 1,301	$ 3,126	$ 26,449	$ 29,575
Deferred revenue	380	171	63	392	1,006	9,893	10,899
Total contracts	$ 1,520	$ 701	$ 218	$ 1,693	$ 4,132	$ 36,342	$ 40,474

The aging of past due financing receivables as of December 31, 2016 was as follows (in thousands):

	31-60 Past Due	61-90 Past Due	91-120 Past Due	>120 Past Due	Total Past Due	Current	Total Financing Receivables
Recognized revenue	$ 674	$ 356	$ 233	$ 1,086	$ 2,349	$ 26,003	$ 28,352
Deferred revenue	310	112	86	316	824	9,810	10,634
Total contracts	$ 984	$ 468	$ 319	$ 1,402	$ 3,173	$ 35,813	$ 38,986

8. RECEIVABLES FROM PRENEED TRUSTS

The receivables from preneed trusts represent assets in trusts which are controlled and operated by third parties in which we do not have a controlling financial interest (less than 50%) in the trust assets. We account for these investments at cost. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, receivables from preneed trusts were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Preneed trust funds, at cost	$ 14,658	$ 15,759
Less: allowance for contract cancellation	(440)	(472)
Receivables from preneed trusts, net	$ 14,218	$ 15,287

The following summary reflects the composition of the assets held in trust and controlled by third parties to satisfy our future obligations under preneed arrangements related to the preceding contracts at December 31, 2016 and 2017. The cost basis includes reinvested interest and dividends that have been earned on the trust assets. Fair value includes unrealized gains and losses on trust assets.

The composition of the preneed trust funds at December 31, 2017 was as follows (in thousands):

	Historical Cost Basis	Fair Value
As of December 31, 2017		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 3,903	$ 3,903
Fixed income investments	9,306	9,306
Mutual funds and common stocks	2,544	2,567
Annuities	6	6
Total	$ 15,759	$ 15,782

The composition of the preneed trust funds at December 31, 2016 was as follows (in thousands):

	Historical Cost Basis	Fair Value
As of December 31, 2016		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 3,378	$ 3,378
Fixed income investments	8,809	8,809
Mutual funds and common stocks	2,455	2,463
Annuities	16	16
Total	$ 14,658	$ 14,666

9. CONTRACTS FUNDED BY INSURANCE

Certain preneed funeral contracts are funded by life insurance contracts. Generally, the proceeds of the life insurance policies have been assigned to us and will be paid upon the death of the insured. The proceeds will be used to satisfy the beneficiary's obligations under the preneed contract for services and merchandise. Preneed funeral contracts to be funded at maturity by insurance policies totaled $357.4 million and $371.5 million at December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and are not included on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

10. CEMETERY PERPETUAL CARE TRUST INVESTMENTS

Care trusts' corpus on our Consolidated Balance Sheets represent the corpus of those trusts plus undistributed income. The components of *Care trusts' corpus* as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Trust assets, at market value	$ 46,889	$ 50,229
Obligations due from trust	(599)	(373)
Care trusts' corpus	$ 46,290	$ 49,856

We are required by various state laws to pay a portion of the proceeds from the sale of cemetery property interment rights into perpetual care trust funds. The income earned from these perpetual care trusts offsets maintenance expenses for cemetery property and memorials. This trust fund income is recognized, as earned, in *Revenues: Cemetery*. Trust management fees charged by CSV RIA are included in revenue in the period in which they are earned. At December 31, 2017, none of our cemetery perpetual care trust investments were underfunded.

Where quoted prices are available in an active market, investments held by the trusts are classified as Level 1 investments pursuant to the three-level valuation hierarchy. Our Level 1 investments include cash and common stock. Where quoted market prices are not available for the specific security, then fair values are estimated by using quoted prices of similar securities in active markets or other inputs other than quoted prices that can corroborate observable market data. These investments are fixed income securities, including municipal bonds, foreign debt, corporate debt, preferred stock, mortgage-backed securities and fixed income mutual funds, all of which are classified within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. There were no transfers between Levels 1 and 2 for the year ended December 31, 2017. There are no Level 3 investments in the cemetery perpetual care trust investment portfolio. See Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for further information of the fair value measurement and the three-level valuation hierarchy.

The following table reflects the cost and fair market values associated with the trust investments held in perpetual care trust funds at December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	Fair Value Hierarchy Level	Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
Cash and money market accounts	1	$ 1,906	$ —	$ —	$ 1,906
Fixed income securities:					
Foreign debt	2	3,580	227	(134)	3,673
Corporate debt	2	12,557	805	(187)	13,175
Preferred stock	2	11,545	364	(411)	11,498
Mortgage-backed securities	2	621	152	(15)	758
Common stock	1	16,326	3,116	(1,595)	17,847
Mutual funds:					
Fixed income	2	913	42	(10)	945
Trust securities		$ 47,448	$ 4,706	$ (2,352)	$ 49,802
Accrued investment income		$ 427			$ 427
Cemetery perpetual care investments					$ 50,229
Market value as a percentage of cost					105.0%

The estimated maturities of the fixed income securities included above are as follows (in thousands):

Due in one year or less	$ 184
Due in one to five years	1,441
Due in five to ten years	3,788
Thereafter	23,691
Total fixed income securities	$ 29,104

The following table reflects the cost and market values associated with the trust investments held in perpetual care trust funds at December 31, 2016 (in thousands):

	Fair Value Hierarchy Level	Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
Cash and money market accounts	1	$ 6,522	$ —	$ —	$ 6,522
Fixed income securities:					
Municipal bonds	2	365	13	(3)	375
Foreign debt	2	5,100	99	(435)	4,764
Corporate debt	2	13,715	966	(821)	13,860
Preferred stock	2	11,323	5	(664)	10,664
Mortgage-backed securities	2	569	223	(3)	789
Common stock	1	8,259	1,382	(1,146)	8,495
Mutual funds:					
Fixed income	2	855	76	—	931
Trust securities		$ 46,708	$ 2,764	$ (3,072)	$ 46,400
Accrued investment income		$ 489			$ 489
Cemetery perpetual care investments					$ 46,889
Market value as a percentage of cost					99.3%

We determine whether or not the assets in the cemetery perpetual care trusts have an other-than-temporary impairment on a security-by-security basis. This assessment is made based upon a number of criteria including the length of time a security has been in a loss position, changes in market conditions and concerns related to the specific issuer. If a loss is considered to be other-than-temporary, the cost basis of the security is adjusted downward to its fair market value. Any reduction in the cost basis due to an other-than-temporary impairment is also recorded as a reduction to *Care trusts' corpus*. For the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded a $0.4 million impairment for other-than-temporary declines in the fair value related to unrealized losses on certain investments. We did not record any impairments in the year ended December 31, 2017.

At December 31, 2017, we had certain investments within our perpetual care trust investments that had tax lots in loss positions for more than one year. Based on our analyses of these securities, the companies' businesses and current market conditions, we determined that these investments losses were temporary in nature.

Our perpetual care trust investment unrealized losses, their associated fair market values, and the duration of unrealized losses for the year ended December 31, 2017 are shown in the following tables (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017					
	In Loss Position Less than 12 months		In Loss Position Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses
Fixed income securities:						
Foreign debt	$ 92	$ (3)	$ 1,128	$ (131)	$ 1,220	$ (134)
Corporate debt	2,621	(59)	555	(128)	3,176	(187)
Preferred stock	29	—	5,492	(411)	5,521	(411)
Mortgage-backed securities	76	(10)	16	(5)	92	(15)
Common stock	5,119	(991)	1,108	(604)	6,227	(1,595)
Mutual funds:						
Fixed income	433	(10)	—	—	433	(10)
Total temporary impaired securities	$ 8,370	$ (1,073)	$ 8,299	$ (1,279)	$ 16,669	$ (2,352)

Our perpetual care trust investment unrealized losses, their associated fair market values, and the duration of unrealized losses for the year ended December 31, 2016 are shown in the following tables (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016					
	In Loss Position Less than 12 months		In Loss Position Greater than 12 months		Total	
	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses	Fair market value	Unrealized Losses
Fixed income securities:						
Municipal bonds	$ 137	$ (3)	$ —	$ —	$ 137	$ (3)
Foreign debt	1,619	(120)	1,961	(315)	3,580	(435)
Corporate debt	4,679	(152)	1,439	(669)	6,118	(821)
Preferred stock	2,038	(77)	8,329	(587)	10,367	(664)
Mortgage-backed securities	31	(3)	—	—	31	(3)
Common stock	1,563	(121)	2,004	(1,025)	3,567	(1,146)
Total temporary impaired securities	$ 10,067	$ (476)	$ 13,733	$ (2,596)	$ 23,800	$ (3,072)

Perpetual care trust investment security transactions recorded in *Other, net* on our Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Realized gains	$ 1,773	$ 872	$ 926
Realized losses	(2,431)	(3,069)	(1,195)
Decrease in Care trusts' corpus	658	2,197	269
Total	$ —	$ —	$ —

Perpetual care trust investment security transactions recorded in *Revenues: Cemetery* for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Investment income	$ 5,315	$ 6,451	$ 5,949
Realized gains (losses), net	436	(434)	(838)
Total	$ 5,751	$ 6,017	$ 5,111

Purchases and sales of investments in the perpetual care trusts for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Purchases	$ (16,694)	$ (16,546)	$ (13,923)
Sales	14,710	16,534	8,899

11. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from the sale of an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date applicable for items that are recognized or disclosed at fair value in the financial statements on a recurring basis. We disclose the extent to which fair value is used to measure financial assets and liabilities, the inputs utilized in calculating valuation measurements, and the effect of the measurement of significant unobservable inputs on earnings, or changes in net assets, as of the measurement date.

We evaluated our financial assets and liabilities for those financial assets and liabilities that met the criteria of the disclosure requirements and fair value framework. The carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, trade receivables, and trade payables approximate the fair values of those instruments due to the short-term nature of the instruments. The fair values of receivables on preneed funeral and cemetery contracts are impracticable to estimate because of the lack of a trading market and the diverse number of individual contracts with varying terms. Our long-term debt and Credit Facility (as defined in Note 13) are classified within Level 2 of the Fair Value Measurements hierarchy. The fair values of the long-term debt and Credit Facility approximate the carrying values of these instruments based on the index yields of similar securities compared to U.S. Treasury yield curves. The fair value of the Convertible Notes issued in March 2014 was approximately $180.3 million at December 31, 2017 based on the last traded or broker quoted price. We identified investments in fixed income securities, common stock and mutual funds presented within the preneed and perpetual care trust investments categories on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as having met the criteria for fair value measurement.

The following three-level valuation hierarchy based upon the transparency of inputs is utilized in the measurement and valuation of financial assets or liabilities as of the measurement date:

- Level 1—Fair value of securities based on unadjusted quoted prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets. Our investments classified as Level 1 securities include cash, common stock and U.S. treasury debt;
- Level 2—Fair value of securities estimated based on quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, and inputs other than quoted market prices that are observable or that can be corroborated by observable market data by correlation. These inputs include interest rates, yield curves, credit risk, prepayment speeds, rating and tax-exempt status. Our investments classified as Level 2 securities include municipal bonds, corporate debt, preferred stocks, foreign debt, mortgage-backed securities, fixed income mutual funds and other investments.
- Level 3—Unobservable inputs based upon the reporting entity's internally developed assumptions, which market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, we did not have any assets that had fair values determined by Level 3 inputs and no liabilities measured at fair value.

We account for our investments as available-for-sale and measure them at fair value under standards of financial accounting and reporting for investments in equity instruments that have readily determinable fair values and for all investments in debt securities. See Notes 6 and 10 to our Consolidated Financial Statements herein for the fair value hierarchy levels of our trust investments.

12. INTANGIBLE AND OTHER NON-CURRENT ASSETS

Intangible and other non-current assets at December 31, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Prepaid agreements not-to-compete, net of accumulated amortization of $5,501 and $6,051, respectively	$ 3,244	$ 3,730
Tradenames	11,663	14,372
Other	50	15
Intangible and other non-current assets	$ 14,957	$ 18,117

Prepaid agreements not-to-compete are amortized over the term of the respective agreements, ranging generally from one to ten years. Amortization expense was approximately $300,000, $435,000 and $550,000 for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we increased prepaid agreements not-to-compete by $0.9 million related to our 2017 acquisitions described in Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein.

Our tradenames have indefinite lives and therefore are not amortized. During the year ended December 31, 2017, we increased tradenames by approximately $2.7 million related to our 2017 acquisitions described in Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein. During the year ended December 31, 2016, we recorded an impairment to tradenames of $145,000 related to a funeral home business held for sale at September 30, 2016, as the carrying value exceeded its fair value. The impairment was recorded in *Other, net* on our Consolidated Statements of Operations. We did not record an impairment to tradenames in the year ended December 31, 2017. See Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein, for a discussion of the methodology used for our annual indefinite-lived intangible asset impairment test.

13. LONG-TERM DEBT

Our long-term debt consisted of the following at December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Revolving credit facility, secured, floating rate	$ 67,700	$ 92,000
Term loan, secured, floating rate	138,750	127,500
Acquisition debt	12,245	10,548
Debt issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization of $4,138 and $4,442, respectively	(1,270)	(967)
Less: current portion	(13,021)	(16,927)
Total long-term debt	$ 204,404	$ 212,154

As of December 31, 2017, we had a $300 million secured bank credit facility with Bank of America, N.A. as Administrative Agent (the “Credit Agreement”), comprised of a $150 million revolving credit facility and a $150 million term loan, (collectively, the “Credit Facility”). The Credit Facility also contains an accordion provision to borrow up to an additional $75 million in revolving loans, subject to certain conditions. The Credit Facility matures on February 9, 2021 and is collateralized by all personal property and funeral home real property in certain states.

On February 9, 2016, we entered into a seventh amendment (the “Seventh Amendment”) to our Credit Facility. The Seventh Amendment resulted in, among other things, (i) reducing our LIBOR based variable interest rate 37.5 basis points, (ii) extending the maturity so that the Credit Agreement will mature at the earlier of (a) any date that is 91 days prior to the maturity of any subordinated debt (including the $143.75 million in principal amount of the Convertible Notes, as defined in Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements included herein) or (b) February 9, 2021, (iii) increasing and funding the term loan so that $150 million was outstanding upon the effectiveness of the Seventh Amendment, (iv) reducing the size of the revolver to $150 million, (v) increasing the accordion to $75 million and (vi) updating the amortization payments for the term loan facility so that the borrowings under the term loan facility are subject to amortization payments of (a) $2.81 million at the end of each fiscal quarter beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2016 through the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2017, (b) $3.75 million at the end of each fiscal quarter beginning with the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2018 through the fiscal quarter ending March 31, 2020 and (c) $4.69 million at the end of each fiscal quarter beginning with the fiscal quarter ending June 30, 2020 through the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2020. In connection with the Seventh Amendment, we recognized a loss of $0.6 million to write-off the related unamortized debt issuance costs.

As of December 31, 2017, we had outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit facility of $92.0 million and $127.5 million was outstanding on the term loan. We have one letter of credit issued on November 30, 2017 and outstanding under the Credit Facility for approximately $2.0 million, which bears interest at 2.125% and will expire on November 27, 2018. Outstanding borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest at either a prime rate or a LIBOR rate, plus an applicable margin based upon our leverage ratio. As of December 31, 2017, the prime rate margin was equivalent to 1.55% and the LIBOR margin was 2.125%. The weighted average interest rate on the Credit Facility for the year ended December 31, 2017 was 3.2%.

We have no material assets or operations independent of our subsidiaries. All assets and operations are held and conducted by subsidiaries, each of which have fully and unconditionally guaranteed our obligations under the Credit Agreement. Additionally, we do not currently have any significant restrictions on our ability to receive dividends or loans from any subsidiary guarantor under the Credit Agreement.

We were in compliance with the covenants contained in our Credit Agreement as of December 31, 2016 and 2017. The Credit Agreement contains key ratios that we must comply with including a requirement to maintain a leverage ratio of no more than 3.50 to 1.00 and a covenant to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of no less than 1.20 to 1.00. As of December 31, 2017, the leverage ratio was 3.15 to 1.00 and the fixed charge coverage ratio was 2.14 to 1.00.

Acquisition debt consists of deferred purchase price and promissory notes payable to sellers. A majority of the deferred purchase price and notes bear interest at 0% and are discounted at imputed interest rates ranging from 7.3% to 10.0%. Original maturities range from five to twenty years.

Amortization of debt issuance costs related to our Credit Facility was approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Unamortized debt issuance costs related to the Credit Facility are being amortized over the remaining term of the related debt using the effective interest method for our term loan and the straight line method for our revolving credit facility.

The aggregate maturities of our long-term debt for the next five years subsequent to December 31, 2017 and thereafter are as follows (in thousands):

Years ending December 31,		
2018	$	16,927
2019		16,949
2020		19,068
2021		172,699
2022		530
2023 and thereafter		3,875
	$	230,048

14. CONVERTIBLE SUBORDINATED NOTES

On March 19, 2014, we issued \$143.75 million aggregate principal amount of 2.75% convertible subordinated notes due March 15, 2021 (the "Convertible Notes"). The Convertible Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and were offered only to "qualified institutional buyers" in compliance with Rule 144A under the Securities Act. The Convertible Notes are governed by an indenture dated as of March 19, 2014 between Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee, and us (the "Indenture"). The Convertible Notes bear interest at 2.75%. Interest on the Convertible Notes began to accrue on March 19, 2014 and is payable semi-annually in arrears on March 15 and September 15 of each year.

The Convertible Notes are general unsecured obligations and are subordinated in the right of payment to all of our existing and future senior indebtedness and equal in right of payment with our other existing and future subordinated indebtedness. The initial conversion rate of the Convertible Notes was 44.3169 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of the Convertible Notes, equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$22.56 per share of common stock. The conversion rate is subject to adjustment upon the occurrence of certain events, as described in the Indenture. During the year ended December 31, 2017, an adjustment to the conversion rate of the Convertible Notes was triggered when our Board increased the dividends declared per common share from \$0.05 per share to \$0.075 per share. At December 31, 2017, the adjusted conversion rate of the Convertible Notes is 44.6266 shares of our common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Notes, equivalent to an adjusted conversion price of approximately \$22.41 per share of common stock.

The Convertible Notes mature on March 15, 2021, unless earlier converted or purchased by us. The conversion option of the Convertible Notes is not an embedded derivative. Holders of the Convertible Notes may convert their Convertible Notes at their option at any time prior to December 15, 2020, if certain conditions are met. We may not redeem the Convertible Notes prior to maturity. However, in the event of a fundamental change (as defined in the Indenture), subject to certain conditions, a holder of the Convertible Notes will have the option to require us to purchase all or a portion of its Convertible Notes for cash. The fundamental change purchase price will equal 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Notes to be purchased, plus any accrued and unpaid interest up to, but excluding, the fundamental change purchase date.

The unamortized discount and the unamortized debt issuance costs are being amortized using the effective interest method over the remaining term of approximately 38 months of the Convertible Notes. The effective interest rate on the unamortized discount and the debt issuance costs for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 was 6.75% and 2.75%, respectively.

Equity issuance costs are included in *Additional paid-in capital* ("APIC") on our Consolidated Balance Sheets and are not amortized. Additionally, the recognition of the Convertible Notes as two separate components results in a basis difference associated with the liability component which represents a temporary tax difference. As a result, we recognized a deferred tax liability of $12.7 million related to this temporary difference which was recorded as a reduction to APIC and an increase to our deferred tax liability. The deferred tax liability is being amortized over the seven year term of the Convertible Notes. At December 31, 2017, the balance of our deferred tax liability related to our Convertible Notes was $4.1 million.

The carrying values of the liability and equity components of the Convertible Notes at December 31, 2016 and 2017 are reflected on our Consolidated Balance Sheets as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Long-term liabilities:		
Principal amount	$ 143,750	$ 143,750
Unamortized discount of liability component	(21,887)	(17,559)
Convertible Notes issuance costs, net of accumulated amortization of $1,359 and $1,877, respectively	(2,268)	(1,750)
Carrying value of the liability component	$ 119,596	$ 124,441
Carrying value of the equity component	$ 17,973	$ 17,973

The Carrying value of the liability component and the Carrying value of the equity component are recorded in *Convertible subordinated notes due 2021* and *Additional paid-in capital*, respectively, on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and 2017.

The fair value of the Convertible Notes, which are Level 2 measurements, was approximately $180.3 million at December 31, 2017.

Interest expense on the Convertible Notes included contractual coupon interest expense of $4.0 million for both the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017. Accretion of the discount on the Convertible Notes was approximately $3.9 million and $4.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Amortization of debt issuance costs related to our Convertible Notes was approximately $0.5 million for both the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017.

The aggregate maturities of our Convertible Notes for the five years subsequent to December 31, 2017 are as follows (in thousands):

	Principal Maturity	Discount Amortization	Present Value
Years ending December 31,			
2018	$ —	$ (4,844)	$ (4,844)
2019	—	(5,422)	(5,422)
2020	—	(6,068)	(6,068)
2021	143,750	(1,225)	142,525
2022	—	—	—
	$ 143,750	$ (17,559)	$ 126,191

15. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Leases

We lease certain office facilities, certain funeral homes and equipment under operating leases with original terms ranging from one to twelve years. Certain of these leases provide for an annual rent adjustment and contain options for renewal. Rent expense totaled $6.5 million, $6.1 million and $6.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. Assets acquired under capital leases are included in property, plant and equipment in our accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets in the amount of $2.7 million in 2016 and $6.6 million in 2017, net of accumulated depreciation. Capital lease obligations are included in current and long-term debt as indicated below. At December 31, 2017, future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable lease agreements were as follows (in thousands):

	Future Minimum Lease Payments	
	Operating Leases	**Capital Leases**
Years ending December 31,		
2018	$ 3,441	$ 842
2019	3,056	817
2020	2,521	771
2021	2,155	779
2022	303	803
Thereafter	586	7,818
Total future minimum lease payments	$ 12,062	$ 11,830
Less: amount representing interest (rates ranging from 7.0% to 11.5%)		(5,145)
Less: current portion of obligations under capital leases		(324)
Long-term obligations under capital leases		$ 6,361

Non-Compete, Consulting and Employment Agreements

We have various non-compete agreements with former owners and employees. These agreements are generally for one to ten years and provide for periodic future payments over the term of the agreements.

We have various consulting agreements with former owners of businesses we have acquired. Payments for such agreements are generally not made in advance. These agreements are generally for one to ten years and provide for bi-weekly or monthly payments.

We have employment agreements with certain of our executive officers and senior leadership. These agreements are generally for three or four years and provide for participation in various incentive compensation arrangements. These agreements automatically renew on an annual basis after their initial term has expired.

At December 31, 2017, the maximum estimated future cash commitments under these agreements with remaining commitment terms, and with original terms of more than one year, are as follows (in thousands):

	Non-Compete	**Consulting**	**Employment [(a)]**	**Total**
Years ending December 31,				
2018	$ 1,745	$ 907	$ 2,020	$ 4,672
2019	1,564	592	1,000	3,156
2020	1,324	421	1,000	2,745
2021	1,217	328	244	1,789
2022	837	118	—	955
Thereafter	1,360	—	—	1,360
	$ 8,047	$ 2,366	$ 4,264	$ 14,677

(a) Melvin C. Payne, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, has an employment agreement that renews for one additional year on each anniversary of the effective date, such that at any given time between three and four years remain in the term of the agreement.

401(K) Plan

We sponsor a defined contribution plan (401K) for the benefit of our employees. Matching contributions and plan administrative expenses totaled $1.7 million, $1.8 million and $1.9 million for 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. We do not offer any post-retirement or post-employment benefits.

Other Commitments

Effective April 30, 2016, we terminated an agreement to outsource the processing of transactions for our cemetery business and certain accounting activities. At that time, all transaction processing returned in-house and we retained most of the personnel of the service provider that resided in our home office. We believe that the costs associated with performing these formerly outsourced activities internally should, for the foreseeable future, be less than the costs we incurred under the outsourcing arrangement. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016, we incurred costs of approximately $1.9 million and $0.9 million, respectively, for services rendered under this agreement, of which we paid approximately $1.0 million and $0.6 million, respectively, with the remainder paid by the Preneed cemetery trust investments portfolio.

Litigation

We are a party to various litigation matters and proceedings. For each of our outstanding legal matters, we evaluate the merits of the case, our exposure to the matter, possible legal or settlement strategies, and the likelihood of an unfavorable outcome. If we determine that an unfavorable outcome is probable and can be reasonably estimated, we establish the necessary accruals. We hold certain insurance policies that may reduce cash outflows with respect to an adverse outcome of certain of these litigation matters.

16. INCOME TAXES

The provision (benefit) for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Current:			
U. S. federal provision	$ 9,840	$ 6,609	$ 6,425
State provision	862	1,195	815
Total current provision	$ 10,702	$ 7,804	$ 7,240
Deferred:			
U. S. federal provision (benefit)	$ 1,928	$ 3,475	$ (12,881)
State provision	1,107	1,381	1,230
Total deferred provision (benefit)	$ 3,035	$ 4,856	$ (11,651)
Total income tax provision (benefit)	$ 13,737	$ 12,660	$ (4,411)

A reconciliation of taxes calculated at the U.S. federal statutory rate to those reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 is as follows (dollars in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2015		2016		2017	
	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent	Amount	Percent
Federal statutory rate	$ 12,105	35.0 %	$ 11,300	35.0 %	$ 11,474	35.0 %
Effect of state income taxes, net of federal benefit	1,618	4.7	1,127	3.5	1,304	4.0
Effect of non-deductible expenses and other, net	155	0.4	213	0.7	(36)	(0.1)
Change in valuation allowance	(141)	(0.4)	20	0.1	23	0.1
Re-measurement of deferred taxes due to tax reform	—	—	—	—	(17,176)	(52.4)
Total	$ 13,737	39.7 %	$ 12,660	39.3 %	$ (4,411)	(13.5) %

On August 15, 2016, we settled an open examination with the California Franchise Tax Board. As a result of paying the final assessment, we re-measured our tax liability for unrecognized tax benefits reflecting a reduction to our liability of $0.2 million.

On August 29, 2016, we received notification that the IRS completed its examination of our tax year ended December 31, 2013. As a result, we re-measured our tax liability for unrecognized tax benefits reflecting a reduction to our liability of $0.6 million, which resulted in an increase to *Deferred tax liability* in the amount of $0.6 million.

On May 10, 2017, we filed amended federal returns for the tax years ending December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015, which generated significant refunds. As a result, on July 18, 2017, we received notification that the IRS selected our tax years ended December 31, 2013, 2014 and 2015 for a limited scope examination to verify the refunds due. The examinations are expected to conclude during 2018. The federal statute is still open for our 2015 and 2016 tax years.

We do not have any unrecognized tax benefits recorded as of December 31, 2017 and we do not anticipate a material change in our unrecognized tax benefits during the next twelve months.

The tax effects of temporary differences from total operations that give rise to significant deferred tax assets and liabilities at December 31, 2016 and 2017 were as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2016	Year Ended December 31, 2017
Deferred income tax assets:		
Net operating loss carryforwards	$ 1,947	$ 1,978
Tax credit carryforwards	135	133
State bonus depreciation	373	494
Accrued liabilities and other	11,163	6,136
Amortization of non-compete agreements	1,433	873
Preneed liabilities, net	9,315	5,239
Total deferred income tax assets	24,366	14,853
Less valuation allowance	(209)	(244)
Total deferred income tax assets	$ 24,157	$ 14,609
Deferred income tax liabilities:		
Depreciation and amortization	$ (57,716)	$ (41,447)
Convertible subordinated notes due 2021	(8,636)	(4,096)
Prepaids and other	(615)	(225)
Total deferred income tax liabilities	(66,967)	(45,768)
Total net deferred tax liabilities	$ (42,810)	$ (31,159)
Current deferred tax asset	$ —	$ —
Non-current deferred tax liabilities	(42,810)	(31,159)
Total net deferred tax liabilities	$ (42,810)	$ (31,159)

Our deferred tax assets and liabilities, along with related valuation allowances are classified as non-current on our Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and 2017.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Act. The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code that will affect 2017, including but not limited to bonus depreciation changes that will allow for full expensing of qualified property placed in service on or after September 27, 2017.

The Tax Act also establishes new tax laws that will affect 2018, including but not limited to (1) a reduction of the corporate tax rate from a top marginal rate of 35% to a flat rate of 21%; (2) a limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted earnings (except for certain small businesses); (3) a limitation of the deduction for net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss carrybacks; (4) immediate deductions for certain new investments (instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time); (5) limitations of certain executive compensation deductions; and (6) limitations or repeals of many business deductions and credits.

The SEC staff issued SAB 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the accounting under ASC 740. In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. To the extent that a company's accounting for certain income tax effects is incomplete but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements.

If a company cannot determine a provision estimate in the financial statements, it should continue to apply ASC 740 on the basis of the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Act.

Our analysis of the impact of the Tax Act is complete. The Tax Act reduces the corporate tax rate to 21% and as a result we have recorded a decrease in our net deferred tax liability and a corresponding discrete tax benefit item of $17.2 million. In addition to the rate reduction, approximately $2.9 million of qualifying assets placed in service on or after September 27, 2017 have been fully expensed as of December 31, 2017.

We record a valuation allowance to reflect the estimated amount of deferred tax assets for which realization is uncertain. Management reviews the valuation allowance at the end of each quarter and makes adjustments if it is determined that it is more likely than not that the tax benefits will be realized. We recognized an immaterial net increase in our valuation allowance during 2017 and 2016.

For federal income tax reporting purposes, we have no net operating loss carryforwards. For state reporting purposes, we have approximately $36.4 million of net operating loss carryforwards that will expire between 2018 and 2037, if not utilized. Based on management's assessment of the various state net operating losses, it was determined that it is more likely than not that we will be able to realize tax benefits on some portion of the amount of the state losses. The valuation allowance at December 31, 2017 was attributable to the deferred tax asset related to a portion of the state operating losses.

We analyze tax benefits for uncertain tax positions and how they are to be recognized, measured, and derecognized in financial statements; provide certain disclosures of uncertain tax matters; and specify how reserves for uncertain tax positions should be classified on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

During 2017, the re-measurement of deferred tax liabilities due to tax reform resulted in no change to our uncertain tax positions. At December 31, 2017, no uncertain tax positions were identified and we do not anticipate a material change to our unrecognized tax benefits during the next twelve months.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Unrecognized tax benefit at beginning of year	$ 515	$ 814	$ —
Reductions based on tax positions related to the prior year	—	(17)	—
Reductions for tax year 2011 federal audit	—	(568)	—
Additions (reductions) based on tax positions related to the current year	299	(229)	—
Reductions as a result of a lapse of the applicable statute of limitations	—	—	—
Unrecognized tax benefit at end of year	$ 814	$ —	$ —

17. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Share Authorization

We are authorized to issue 80,000,000 shares of common stock, $0.01 per share par value. We had 22,490,855 and 22,622,242 shares issued and outstanding, net of 5,849,316 and 6,523,370 shares held in treasury at par, at December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Stock Based Compensation Plans

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we had two stock benefits plans in effect under which stock, restricted stock, stock options and performance awards have been granted or remain outstanding: the Second Amended and Restated 2006 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "Amended and Restated 2006 Plan") and the 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "2017 Plan"). The Amended and Restated 2006 Plan was terminated upon the approval of the 2017 Plan at the annual shareholders meeting on May 17, 2017. The termination of the Amended and Restated 2006 Plan does not affect the awards previously issued and outstanding.

All stock-based plans are administered by the Compensation Committee appointed by our Board of Directors (the "Board"). The 2017 Plan provides for grants of options as non-qualified options or incentive stock options, restricted stock and performance awards. The 2017 Plan expires on May 17, 2027.

The status of each of the plans at December 31, 2017 is as follows (shares in thousands):

	Shares Reserved	Shares Available to Issue	Options Outstanding	Performance Awards Outstanding(2)
Amended and Restated 2006 Plan	—	—	1,918	311
2017 Plan	1,583 (1)	1,553	16	9
Total	1,583	1,553	1,934	320

(1) Amount includes approximately 28,000 shares granted from the Amended and Restated 2006 Plan that were returned to the Company due to cancellations and to pay the option price upon exercise.

(2) Performance Awards are reserved at 200% of shares granted which is equal to the maximum payout in shares.

Restricted Stock

During 2017, we issued restricted stock to certain employees totaling 27,250 shares that vest over a three year period and had an aggregate grant date market value of approximately $0.8 million. The restricted stock issued will vest in either 25% or 33.33% increments over four or three year terms, respectively. In 2016, a total of 16,900 shares of restricted stock were awarded with a grant date market value of approximately $0.3 million. In 2015, a total of 37,900 shares of restricted stock were awarded with a grant date market value of approximately $0.9 million.

A summary of the status of unvested restricted stock as of December 31, 2017, and changes during 2017, is presented below (shares in thousands):

Unvested stock awards	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
Unvested at January 1, 2017	63	$ 21.07
Awards	27	27.53
Vestings	(30)	20.10
Cancellations	(6)	22.70
Unvested at December 31, 2017	54	$ 24.09

We recorded stock-based compensation expense, which is included in *General, administrative and other* expenses, for restricted stock awards of approximately $1.5 million, $0.7 million and $0.7 million in 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, we had $1.3 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to unvested restricted stock awards, which are expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 1.4 years.

Stock Options

During 2017, we granted 461,700 options to our leadership team and certain key employees at a weighted average exercise price of $26.56. These options will vest in one-fifth increments over a five-year period and have a ten-year term. The fair value of these options was approximately $3.3 million. In 2016, a total of 235,500 stock options were awarded, the fair value of which was $1.3 million. In 2015, a total of 628,000 stock options were awarded, the fair value of which was approximately $3.7 million.

Options are granted with an exercise price equal to the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant. All of the options granted under this plan have either five, seven or ten-year terms. We utilize the Black-Scholes option valuation model for estimating the fair value of our stock options. This model allows the use of a range of assumptions related to volatility, risk-free interest rate, expected holding period and dividend yield. The expected volatility utilized in the valuation model is based on the historical volatility of our stock price. The dividend yield and expected holding period are based on historical experience and management's estimate of future events. The risk-free interest rate is derived from the U.S. Treasury yield curve based on the expected life of the option in effect at the time of grant. The fair values of our stock options were calculated using the following weighted average assumptions, based on the methods described above for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017:

	2015	2016	2017
Dividend yield	0.44%	0.50%	0.75%
Expected volatility	32.62%	31.21%	29.29%
Risk-free interest rate	1.13%	1.23%	1.95%
Expected holding period (years)	3.6	5.0	5.0

A summary of the stock options at December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 and changes during the three years ended December 31, 2017 is presented in the table and narrative below (shares in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2015		2016		2017	
	Shares	Wtd. Avg. Ex. Price	Shares	Wtd. Avg. Ex. Price	Shares	Wtd. Avg. Ex. Price
Outstanding at beginning of period	1,381	$ 17.07	1,695	$ 18.95	1,650	$ 19.18
Adjustment to beginning balance	—	$ —	18	$ 18.94	—	$ —
Granted	653	$ 22.66	236	$ 20.06	462	$ 26.56
Exercised	(110)	$ 14.36	(112)	$ 13.76	(159)	$ 19.81
Canceled or expired	(229)	$ 20.39	(187)	$ 21.30	(19)	$ 23.17
Outstanding at end of year	1,695	$ 18.95	1,650	$ 19.18	1,934	$ 20.85
Exercisable at end of year	583	$ 15.00	1,106	$ 18.21	1,225	$ 18.68

The aggregate intrinsic value of the outstanding and exercisable stock options at December 31, 2017 was $9.8 million and $8.6 million, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during 2015, 2016 and 2017 totaled $1.1 million, $1.2 million and $1.0 million, respectively.

The total fair value of stock options vested during 2015, 2016 and 2017 totaled approximately $1.8 million, $2.8 million and $1.5 million, respectively. We recorded stock-based compensation expense, which is included in *General, administrative and other* expenses, for stock options of approximately $2.4 million, $1.7 million and $1.5 million in 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

As of December 31, 2017, there was $3.0 million of unrecognized compensation cost, net of estimated forfeitures, related to unvested stock options expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately four years.

The following table further describes our outstanding stock options at December 31, 2017:

	Options Outstanding			Options Exercisable	
Actual Ranges of Exercise Prices	**Number Outstanding at 12/31/17**	**Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life**	**Weighted-Average Exercise Price**	**Number Exercisable at 12/31/17**	**Weighted-Average Exercise Price**
\$4.78 - \$5.94	105,603	3.50	\$ 5.66	105,603	\$ 5.66
\$16.73 - \$20.49	942,153	3.92	\$ 19.02	797,673	\$ 18.83
\$22.58 - \$26.93	885,900	6.74	\$ 24.61	322,001	\$ 22.58
\$4.78 - \$26.93	1,933,656	5.19	\$ 20.85	1,225,277	\$ 18.68

Performance Awards

During 2017, we granted 105,540 performance awards to our leadership team and certain key employees, payable in shares. These awards will vest (if at all) on December 31, 2021 and June 30, 2022, provided that certain criteria surrounding Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA (Adjusted Earnings Before Interest Tax Depreciation and Amortization) and Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA Margin performance is achieved and the individual has remained continuously employed by Carriage through such date. The Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA performance represents 50% of the award and the Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA Margin performance represents 50% of the award. The fair value of these performance awards was approximately \$2.8 million and was determined by using the weighted average stock price on the grant date of \$26.56.

During 2016, we granted 73,700 performance awards to our leadership team and certain key employees, payable in shares. These awards will vest (if at all) on December 31, 2020 provided that certain criteria surrounding Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA (Adjusted Consolidated Earnings Before Interest Tax Depreciation and Amortization) and Relative Shareholder Return performance is achieved and the individual has remained continuously employed by Carriage through such date. The Adjusted Consolidated EBITDA performance represents 25% of the award and the Relative Shareholder Return performance represents 75% of the award. The fair value of these performance awards was approximately \$1.6 million and was determined by using a Monte-Carlo simulation pricing model. The assumptions used in the Monte-Carlo simulation pricing model are as follows:

	2016
Performance period	January 1, 2016 - December 31, 2020
Simulation period (years)	4.86
Share price at grant date	\$20.06
Expected volatility	31.2%
Risk-free interest rate	1.21%
Forfeiture rate	2.0%

We recorded stock-based compensation expense, which is included in *General, administrative and other* expenses, for performance awards of approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.7 million in 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan

We provide all employees the opportunity to purchase common stock through payroll deductions in our ESPP. Purchases are made quarterly; the price being 85% of the lower of the price on the first day of the plan entry date (beginning of the fiscal year) or the actual date of purchase (end of quarter). In 2017, employees purchased a total of 43,808 shares at a weighted average price of \$22.43 per share. In 2016, employees purchased a total of 44,774 shares at a weighted average price of \$19.48 per share. In 2015, employees purchased a total of 44,074 shares at a weighted average price of \$17.17 per share.

We recorded stock-based compensation expense, which is included in *General, administrative and other* expenses, for our ESPP of approximately \$197,000, \$234,000 and \$244,000 in 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

The fair values of the right (option) to purchase shares under the ESPP are estimated at the date of purchase with the four quarterly purchase dates using the following assumptions:

	2015	2016	2017
Dividend yield	0.4%	0.6%	0.9%
Expected volatility	24%	25%	19%
Risk-free interest rate	0.02%, 0.11%,0.18%, 0.25%	0.22%, 0.49%,0.55%, 0.61%	0.53%, 0.65%,0.77%0.89%
Expected life (years)	.25, .50, .75, 1.00	.25, .50, .75, 1.00	.25, .50, .75, 1.00

Expected volatilities are based on the historical volatility during the previous twelve months of the underlying common stock. The risk-free rate for the quarterly purchase periods is based on the U.S. Treasury yields in effect at the time of purchase. The expected life of the ESPP grants represents the calendar quarters from the beginning of the year to the purchase date (end of each quarter).

Director Compensation Plans

Our Director Compensation Policy provides for the following: (i) each independent director is entitled to an annual retainer of $75,000, payable in quarterly installments of $18,750 each at the end of the quarter; and (ii) the Lead Director and chairman of our Audit Committee are entitled to an additional annual retainer of $10,000, payable in quarterly installments of $2,500 each at the end of each quarter, and the chairman of our Corporate Governance and Compensation Committees are entitled to an additional annual retainer of $5,000, payable in quarterly installments of $1,250 each at the end of each quarter. Any new independent director will receive upon admission to the Board a grant of $25,000 (in addition to the independent director annual retainer prorated at the time the new director is admitted to the Board) which can be taken in cash or restricted shares of our common stock. The number of shares of such common stock will be determined by dividing the cash amount by the closing price of our common stock on the date of grant, which will be the date of admission to the Board. Such common stock, will vest (based on continued service on the Board) 50% immediately and 25% on the first and second anniversaries of admission.

On August 9, 2016, the Board voted James R. Schenck to serve as a Class 1 Director until the 2018 annual meeting of shareholders. Mr. Schenck was appointed to serve as the chairman of the Corporate Governance Committee and a member of the Audit and Compensation Committees. Concurrently with the appointment, the Board granted Mr. Schenck 1,061 shares of the Company's common stock under our Director Compensation Policy, which such grant was valued at approximately $25,000 based on the closing price on the grant date.

We recorded compensation expense, which is included in *General, administrative and other* expenses, related to annual retainers and restricted stock awards of approximately $0.7 million, $0.4 million and $0.4 million in 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively.

Cash Dividends

On October 25, 2017, our Board approved an increase in our quarterly dividend on our common stock from $0.050 to $0.075 per share, effective with respect to dividends payable on December 1, 2017 and later.

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, our Board declared the following dividends payable on the dates below (in thousands, except per share amounts):

2017	Per Share	Dollar Value
March 1st	$ 0.050	$ 833
June 1st	$ 0.050	$ 835
September 1st	$ 0.050	$ 835
December 1st	$ 0.075	$ 1,206

2016	Per Share	Dollar Value
March 1st	$ 0.025	$ 415
June 1st	$ 0.025	$ 415
September 1st	$ 0.050	$ 831
December 1st	$ 0.050	$ 830

Accumulated other comprehensive income

Our components of Accumulated other comprehensive income are as follows (in thousands):

	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income
Balance at December 31, 2016	$ —
Increase in net unrealized gains associated with available-for-sale securities of the trusts	10,304
Reclassification of net unrealized gain activity attributable to the *Deferred preneed funeral and cemetery receipts held in trust and Care trusts' corpus'*	(10,304)
Balance at December 31, 2017	$ —

18. SHARE REPURCHASE PROGRAM

On February 25, 2016, our Board approved a share repurchase program authorizing us to purchase up to an aggregate of $25.0 million of our common stock in accordance with Rule 10b-18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). On October 25, 2017, our Board approved a $15.0 million increase in its authorization for repurchases of our common stock in addition to the $25.0 million approved on February 25, 2016, bringing the total authorized repurchase amount to $40.0 million, in accordance with the Exchange Act.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, we repurchased 574,054 shares of common stock for a total cost of $14.0 million at an average cost of $24.35 per share pursuant to this share repurchase program. Our shares were purchased in the open market. Purchases were at times and in amounts as management determined appropriate based on factors such as market conditions, legal requirements and other business considerations. Shares purchased pursuant to the repurchase program are currently held as treasury shares. At December 31, 2017, we had approximately $26.0 million available for repurchase under this share repurchase program.

On August 18, 2017, we purchased 100,000 shares of our common stock from Melvin C. Payne, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer. The purchase of these shares was made pursuant to a privately negotiated transaction at a price of $23.85 per share for a total purchase price of $2.4 million. The purchase price we paid for these shares was the stock's trading price at the time of the transaction. This purchase was not a part of the share repurchase program approved by the Board on February 25, 2016. The repurchase of the shares held by Mr. Payne was approved in advance by our Board, with Mr. Payne abstaining. See Note 24 to our Consolidated Financial Statements included herein for additional information on our related party transactions.

We did not purchase any shares of our common stock during 2016. During 2015, we purchased 1,927,665 shares of our common stock for a total cost of $45.0 million, at an average cost of $23.34 per share under a previous share repurchase program.

19. EARNINGS PER SHARE

Share-based awards that contain non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents, whether paid or unpaid, are participating securities and included in the computation of both basic and diluted earnings per share. Our grants of restricted stock awards to our employees and directors are considered participating securities and we have prepared our earnings per share calculations to exclude outstanding unvested restricted stock awards, using the two-class method, in the basic and diluted weighted average shares outstanding calculation.

The following table sets forth the computation of the basic and diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands, except per share data):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Numerator for basic and diluted earnings per share:			
Net income	$ 20,853	$ 19,581	$ 37,193
Less: Earnings allocated to unvested restricted stock	(257)	(89)	(135)
Income attributable to common stockholders	$ 20,596	$ 19,492	$ 37,058
Denominator:			
Denominator for basic earnings per common share - weighted average shares outstanding	17,791	16,515	16,438
Effect of dilutive securities:			
Stock options	246	454	336
Convertible subordinated notes	276	491	941
Denominator for diluted earnings per common share - weighted average shares outstanding	18,313	17,460	17,715
Basic earnings per common share	$ 1.16	$ 1.18	$ 2.25
Diluted earnings per common share	$ 1.12	$ 1.12	$ 2.09

The fully diluted weighted average shares outstanding for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, and the corresponding calculation of fully diluted earnings per share, included approximately 0.3 million, 0.5 million and 0.9 million shares that would have been issued upon the conversion of our convertible subordinated notes as a result of the application of the if-converted method prescribed by the FASB ASC 260.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, approximately 354,000 stock options were excluded from the computation of diluted earnings per share because the inclusion of such stock options would result in an antidilutive effect. There were no options excluded in the computation of diluted earnings per share for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2016.

20. MAJOR SEGMENTS OF BUSINESS

We conduct funeral and cemetery operations only in the United States. The following table presents revenues, gross profit (loss), income (loss) before income taxes, depreciation and amortization, interest expense, income tax expense (benefit), total assets, long-lived assets, capital expenditures and number of operating locations by segment (in thousands, except number of operating locations):

	Funeral	Cemetery	Corporate	Consolidated
Revenues:				
2017	$ 200,886	$ 57,253	$ —	$ 258,139
2016	189,401	58,799	—	248,200
2015	185,818	56,684	—	242,502
Gross Profit (loss):				
2017	$ 61,369	$ 15,430	$ (27,858)	$ 48,941
2016	61,620	18,030	(29,446)	50,204
2015	59,434	18,074	(28,860)	48,648
Income (loss) before income taxes:				
2017	$ 60,634	$ 15,852	$ (43,704)	$ 32,782
2016	61,163	18,400	(47,322)	32,241
2015	58,404	17,492	(41,306)	34,590
Depreciation and amortization				
2017	$ 9,785	$ 4,589	$ 1,605	$ 15,979
2016	8,891	5,028	1,502	15,421
2015	7,614	4,420	1,746	13,780
Interest expense:				
2017	$ 1,170	$ 2	$ 11,776	$ 12,948
2016	826	3	10,909	11,738
2015	577	8	9,974	10,559
Income tax expense (benefit)				
2017	$ (8,159)	$ (2,133)	$ 5,881	$ (4,411)
2016	24,019	7,226	(18,585)	12,660
2015	23,195	6,947	(16,405)	13,737
Total assets:				
2017	$ 665,483	$ 251,243	$ 4,807	$ 921,533
2016	634,145	241,621	9,303	885,069
2015	591,389	229,479	12,271	833,139
Long-lived assets:				
2017	$ 537,282	$ 90,292	$ 2,124	$ 629,698
2016	509,361	89,767	2,548	601,676
2015	472,419	89,866	3,370	565,655
Capital expenditures:				
2017	$ 9,835	$ 5,283	$ 1,277	$ 16,395
2016	17,411	4,962	731	23,104
2015	27,654	5,332	2,838	35,824
Number of operating locations at year end:				
2017	178	32	—	210
2016	170	32	—	202
2015	167	32	—	199

21. SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Balance Sheet

The detail of certain balance sheet accounts as of December 31, 2016 and 2017 is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2016	December 31, 2017
Other current assets:		
Income tax receivables	$ 1,932	$ 889
Other current assets	102	97
Total other current assets	$ 2,034	$ 986
Current portion of long-term debt and capital lease obligations		
Term note	$ 11,250	$ 15,000
Acquisition debt	1,771	1,927
Capital leases	246	324
Total current portion of long-term debt and capital lease obligations	$ 13,267	$ 17,251
Other current liabilities:		
Income taxes payable	$ 509	$ 1,120
Deferred rent	208	241
Total other current liabilities	$ 717	$ 1,361
Accrued liabilities:		
Accrued salaries and wages	$ 4,005	$ 2,643
Accrued incentive compensation	8,237	6,412
Accrued vacation	2,305	2,417
Accrued insurance	1,726	1,832
Accrued interest	1,235	1,271
Accrued ad valorem and franchise taxes	981	1,003
Accrued commissions	543	461
Other accrued liabilities	1,059	1,520
Total accrued liabilities	$ 20,091	$ 17,559
Other long-term liabilities:		
Deferred rent	$ 1,207	$ 966
Incentive compensation	575	1,287
Contingent consideration	785	1,125
Total other long-term liabilities	$ 2,567	$ 3,378

Revenues and Field costs and expenses

The detail of certain income statement accounts for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017 is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Revenues:			
Goods			
Funeral	$ 71,399	$ 72,002	$ 76,160
Cemetery	35,479	37,678	36,340
Total goods	$ 106,878	$ 109,680	$ 112,500
Services			
Funeral	$ 104,969	$ 108,622	$ 116,240
Cemetery	11,178	11,269	11,898
Total services	$ 116,147	$ 119,891	$ 128,138
Financial revenue			
Preneed funeral commission income	$ 1,484	$ 1,429	$ 1,254
Preneed funeral trust earnings	7,966	7,348	7,232
Preneed cemetery trust earnings	8,440	8,004	7,193
Preneed cemetery finance charges	1,587	1,848	1,822
Total financial revenue	$ 19,477	$ 18,629	$ 17,501
Total revenues	$ 242,502	$ 248,200	$ 258,139
Field costs and expenses:			
Goods			
Funeral	$ 56,819	$ 56,787	$ 60,797
Cemetery	24,600	26,199	26,630
Total goods	$ 81,419	$ 82,986	$ 87,427
Services			
Funeral	$ 51,236	$ 52,595	$ 57,174
Cemetery	6,924	7,081	7,705
Total services	$ 58,160	$ 59,676	$ 64,879
Financial expenses			
Preneed funeral commissions	$ 1,031	$ 747	$ 818
Trust administration fees	353	378	503
Total financial expenses	$ 1,384	$ 1,125	$ 1,321
Total field costs and expenses	$ 140,963	$ 143,787	$ 153,627

The Field costs and expenses, for purposes of this supplemental disclosure, include only costs and expenses that are directly allocable between the goods, services and financial categories in the funeral and cemetery segments. Depreciation and amortization and Regional and unallocated funeral and cemetery costs are not included in this disclosure.

22. QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA (UNAUDITED)

The tables below set forth consolidated operating results by fiscal quarter for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017 (in thousands, except earnings per share):

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
2017				
Revenues	$ 68,157	$ 63,852	$ 61,054	$ 65,076
Gross profit	23,092	18,667	15,480	19,560
Net income	$ 7,084	$ 4,410	$ 3,038	$ 22,661
Basic earnings per common share: (a)	$ 0.42	$ 0.26	$ 0.18	$ 1.41
Diluted earnings per common share: (a)	$ 0.39	$ 0.24	$ 0.17	$ 1.31
2016				
Revenues	$ 63,331	$ 61,865	$ 60,140	$ 62,864
Gross profit	21,303	18,807	18,228	21,312
Net income	$ 4,571	$ 5,200	$ 5,683	$ 4,127
Basic earnings per common share: (a)	$ 0.27	$ 0.31	$ 0.34	$ 0.25
Diluted earnings per common share: (a)	$ 0.27	$ 0.30	$ 0.33	$ 0.22

(a) Earnings per share are computed independently for each of the quarters presented. Therefore, the sum of the quarterly per share amounts may not equal the total computed for 2016 and 2017 due to rounding.

23. SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION

The following information is supplemental disclosure for the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2015	2016	2017
Cash paid for interest and financing costs	$ 9,159	$ 10,366	$ 11,092
Cash paid for taxes	8,283	10,874	5,902
Fair value of stock, stock options and performance awards issued to directors, officers, and certain other employees	4,879	3,275	6,854
Net withdrawals (deposits) from / into preneed funeral trusts	12,054	(3,687)	(1,442)
Net withdrawals (deposits) from / into preneed cemetery trusts	8,681	(6,405)	(4,157)
Net withdrawals (deposits) from / into perpetual care trusts	5,543	(3,762)	(3,340)
Net increase in preneed receivables	(1,714)	(2,385)	(1,261)
Net deposits of receivables into preneed trusts	(735)	(674)	(1,069)
Net change in preneed funeral receivables increasing deferred revenue	483	1,450	1,387
Net change in preneed cemetery receivables (decreasing) increasing deferred revenue	(154)	(2,090)	59
Net (withdrawals) deposits from / into preneed funeral trust accounts (decreasing) increasing deferred preneed funeral receipts held in trust	(12,054)	3,687	1,442
Net (withdrawals) deposits from / into preneed cemetery trust accounts (decreasing) increasing deferred cemetery receipts held in trust	(8,681)	6,405	4,157
Net (withdrawals) deposits from / into perpetual care trust accounts (decreasing) increasing care trusts' corpus	(5,726)	3,874	3,566

24. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On August 18, 2017, we purchased 100,000 shares of our common stock from Melvin C. Payne, our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer. These shares had been held by Mr. Payne prior to such repurchase for over one year. The purchase of these shares was made pursuant to a privately negotiated transaction at a price of $23.85 per share for a total purchase price of $2.4 million. The purchase price we paid for these shares was the stock's trading price at the time of the transaction. These shares are currently held as treasury shares. This purchase was not a part of the share repurchase program approved by the Board on February 25, 2016. The repurchase of the shares held by Mr. Payne was approved in advance by our Board, with Mr. Payne abstaining.

On December 13, 2017, we purchased real estate totaling $0.3 million for funeral home expansion projects from an employee at fair market value.

25. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

None.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
SCHEDULE II — VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS
(in thousands)

Description	Balance at beginning of year	Charged to costs and expenses	Deduction	Balance at end of year
Year ended December 31, 2015:				
Allowance for bad debts, current portion	$ 802	$ 966	$ 1,039	$ 729
Allowance for receivables from preneed funeral and cemetery trusts and contract cancellations, non-current portion	$ 2,339	$ 712	$ 1,009	$ 2,042
Employee severance accruals	$ 216	$ 698	$ 634	$ 280
Litigation reserves	$ 3	$ —	$ 3	$ —
Valuation allowance of the deferred tax asset	$ 330	$ —	$ 141	$ 189
Year ended December 31, 2016:				
Allowance for bad debts, current portion	$ 729	$ 1,155	$ 1,138	$ 746
Allowance for receivables from preneed funeral and cemetery trusts and contract cancellations, non-current portion	$ 2,042	$ 943	$ 819	$ 2,166
Employee severance accruals	$ 280	$ 3,641	$ 2,404	$ 1,517
Valuation allowance of the deferred tax asset	$ 189	$ 20	$ —	$ 209
Year ended December 31, 2017:				
Allowance for bad debts, current portion	$ 746	$ 1,248	$ 1,159	$ 835
Allowance for receivables from preneed funeral and cemetery trusts and contract cancellations, non-current portion	$ 2,166	$ 950	$ 838	$ 2,278
Employee severance accruals	$ 1,517	$ 571	$ 2,088	$ —
Valuation allowance of the deferred tax asset	$ 209	$ 35	$ —	$ 244

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Management's Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, including our principal executive and financial officers, has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by us in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and to ensure that such information is accumulated and communicated to management, including our principal executive and financial officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Based on such evaluation, our principal executive and financial officers have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2017 (the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K).

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f). Management's report on our internal control over financial reporting is presented on the following page of this Form 10-K. Grant Thornton LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the financial statements included in this Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting.

MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as such term is defined under Rule 13a-15(f) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

Internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and includes those policies and procedures that:

(i) pertain to the maintenance of records that in reasonable detail accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets;

(ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S., and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and our directors; and

(iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management conducted an assessment of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 using the framework specified in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)*, published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on such assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017 has been audited by Grant Thornton LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, which also audited the financial statements of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2017, as stated in their report which is presented in this Annual Report.

/s/ Melvin C. Payne

Melvin C. Payne
Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board

/s/ Viki K. Blinderman

Viki K. Blinderman
Senior Vice President, Principal Financial Officer and Secretary

February 21, 2018

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

During the three months ended December 31, 2017, there was no change in our system of internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) or 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a Business Ethics and Code of Conduct (the "Code"), which is applicable to our principal executive officer and other senior financial officers, who include our principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, and persons performing similar functions. The Code is available on our internet website at *www.carriageservices.com*. To the extent required by SEC rules, we intend to disclose any amendments to this code and any waiver of a provision of the Code for the benefit of our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions, on our website within four business days following any such amendment of waiver, or within any other period that may be required under SEC rules from time to time.

The information required by Item 10 is incorporated by reference to the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to its 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of the last fiscal year.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The information required by Item 11 is incorporated by reference to the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to its 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of the last fiscal year.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS.

The information required by Item 12 is incorporated by reference to the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to its 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of the last fiscal year.

The following table, required by Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K, summarizes information regarding the number of shares of our common stock that are available for issuance under all of our existing equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2017.

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	1,933,656	$ 20.85	1,552,677
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	—	—
Total	1,933,656	$ 20.85	1,552,677

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

The information required by Item 13 is incorporated by reference to the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to its 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of the last fiscal year.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.

The information required by Item 14 is incorporated by reference to the registrant's definitive proxy statement relating to its 2018 annual meeting of stockholders, which proxy statement will be filed pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Exchange Act within 120 days after the end of the last fiscal year.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(1) FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following financial statements and the Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm are filed as a part of this Form 10-K on the pages indicated:

	Page
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	49
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2017	51
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	52
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	53
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017	54
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	55
Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting	100

(2) FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

The following Financial Statement Schedule is included in this Form 10-K on the page indicated:

	Page
Financial Statement Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	98

All other schedules are omitted as the required information is inapplicable or the information is presented in the Consolidated Financial Statements or related notes.

(3) EXHIBITS

A copy of this Form 10-K, excluding exhibits, will be furnished at no charge to each person to whom a proxy statement for our 2018 annual meeting of stockholders is delivered upon the request of such person. Exhibits to this Form 10-K are available upon payment of a reasonable fee, which is limited to our expenses in furnishing the requested exhibit. Requests for copies should be directed to our Corporate Secretary, by mail at 3040 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 300, Houston, Texas 77056 or by phone at 1-866-332-8400 or 713-332-8400.

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, of the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 1996.
3.2	Certificate of Amendment dated May 7, 1997. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its fiscal quarter ended September 30, 1997.
3.3	Certificate of Amendment dated May 7, 2002. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2002.
3.4	Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A (File No. 333-05545) filed on July 18, 1996.
3.5	Amendments to the Bylaws of the Company effective December 18, 2000. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.8 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its year ended December 31, 2000.

3.6	Amendments to the Bylaws of the Company effective May 20, 2008. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit to the Company’s current report on Form 8-K filed May 28, 2008.
4.1	Indenture, dated as of March 19, 2014, by and among Carriage Services, Inc. and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 19, 2014.
10.1	Credit Agreement dated August 30, 2012, among Carriage Services, Inc. as the Borrower, and Bank of America, N.A. as the Administrative Agent and Sole Lender. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 4, 2012.
10.2	First Amendment to Credit Agreement dated November 29, 2012, among Carriage Services, Inc. as the Borrower, and Bank of American N.A. as the Administrative Agent and Sole Lender. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.
10.3	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement dated February 14, 2013, among Carriage Services, Inc. as the Borrower, and Bank of America, N.A. as the Administrative Agent and Sole Lender. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2012.
10.4	Third Amendment and Commitment Increase dated April 23, 2013 among Carriage Services, Inc., the Lenders and Bank of America, N.A. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 25, 2013.
10.5	Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of February 27, 2014, by and among Carriage Services, Inc., the banks listed on the signature page thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 5, 2014.
10.6	Fifth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of April 14, 2014, by and among Carriage Services, Inc., the banks listed on the signature page thereto and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Swing Line Lender and L/C Issuer. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 16, 2014.
10.7	Sixth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated May 20, 2015, by and among the Company, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the other lenders party thereto. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 22, 2015.
10.8	Seventh Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated February 9, 2016, by and among the Company, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and the other lenders party thereto. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 9, 2016.
10.9	Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated March 14, 2012 between Carriage Services, Inc. and Melvin C. Payne. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 20, 2012. †
10.10	First Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between Carriage Services, Inc. and Melvin C. Payne dated March 3, 2014. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended March 31, 2014. †
10.11	Indemnity Agreement with Melvin C. Payne dated December 18, 2000. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2000. †
10.12	Employment Agreement with Mark R. Bruce dated January 4, 2011. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended March 31, 2013. †
10.13	Employment Letter with Mark R. Bruce dated March 14, 2012. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended March 31, 2013. †
10.14	Employment Agreement with Shawn R. Phillips dated January 4, 2011. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended March 31, 2013. †

10.15	Employment Letter with Shawn R. Phillips dated March 14, 2012. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended March 31, 2013. †
10.16	Employment Agreement with Paul D. Elliott dated August 31, 2012. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated March 31, 2013. †
10.17	Second Amended and Restated 2006 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended June 30, 2012. †
10.18	First Amendment to Carriage Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed March 5, 2014. †
10.19	Amended and Restated Carriage Services, Inc. 2007 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended September 30, 2013. †
10.20	Form of Employee Performance-Based Stock Award Agreement. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed August 7, 2012. †
10.21	Form of Director Performance-Based Stock Award Agreement. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended June 30, 2012. †
10.22	Director Compensation Policy dated March 5, 2012. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2011. †
10.23	Incentive Stock Option Agreement Under Carriage Services, Inc. Second Amended and Restated 2006 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended June 30, 2013. †
10.24	Restricted Stock Agreement Under Carriage Services, Inc. Second and Amended and Restated 2006 Long-Term Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for its quarter ended June 30, 2013. †
10.25	Form of Employee Performance Award Agreement. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2015. †
10.26	Retirement and Release Agreement dated effective September 30, 2016 between Carriage Services, Inc. and David J. DeCarlo. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Form 8-K filed on October 3, 2016. †
10.27	Second Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between Carriage Services, Inc. and Melvin C. Payne, dated effective as of March 21, 2017. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 23, 2017. †
10.28	Third Amendment to the Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between Carriage Services, Inc. and Melvin C. Payne, dated effective as of May 12, 2017. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 12, 2017. †
10.29	Carriage Services, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan. Incorporated by reference to Appendix A of the Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 5, 2017. †
10.30	Form of Employee Restricted Stock Agreement under Carriage Services, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan.*†
10.31	Form of Employee Incentive Stock Option Agreement under Carriage Services, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan. *†
10.32	Form of Employee Performance Share Unit Award Agreement under Carriage Services, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan. *†

10.33	Form of Employee Stock Option Agreement under Carriage Services, Inc. 2017 Omnibus Incentive Plan. *†
*12	Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
*21.1	Subsidiaries of the Company.
*23.1	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP.
*31.1	Certification of Periodic Financial Reports by Melvin C. Payne in satisfaction of Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
*31.2	Certification of Periodic Financial Reports by Viki K. Blinderman in satisfaction of Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.
**32	Certification of Periodic Financial Reports by Melvin C. Payne and Viki K. Blinderman in satisfaction of Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350.
*101	Interactive Data Files.

(*) Filed herewith.

(**) Furnished herewith.

(†) Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on February 21, 2018.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.

By: **/s/ Melvin C. Payne**

Melvin C. Payne
Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Melvin C. Payne **Melvin C. Payne**	Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board (Principal Executive Officer)	February 21, 2018
/s/ Viki K. Blinderman **Viki K. Blinderman**	Senior Vice President, Principal Financial Officer and Secretary (Principal Financial Officer)	February 21, 2018
/s/ Adeola Olaniyan **Adeola Olaniyan**	Corporate Controller and Principal Accounting Officer	February 21, 2018
/s/ Donald D. Patteson Jr. **Donald D. Patteson Jr.**	Director	February 21, 2018
/s/ James R. Schenck **James R. Schenck**	Director	February 21, 2018
/s/ Barry K. Fingerhut **Barry K. Fingerhut**	Director	February 21, 2018
/s/ Bryan D. Leibman **Bryan D. Leibman**	Director	February 21, 2018

CORPORATE INFORMATION

Carriage Services is a leading provider of funeral and cemetery services and merchandise in the United States. As of December 31, 2017, Carriage operated 178 funeral homes in 29 states and 32 cemeteries in 11 states.

Board of Directors

Melvin C. Payne
Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board

Bryan D. Leibman
President and Chief Executive Officer, Frosch Travel

Barry K. Fingerhut
Chief Executive Officer, Certification Partners, LLC

Donald D. Patteson, Jr.
Investor

James R. Schenck
President and Chief Executive Officer, PenFed Credit Union

Operations and Strategic Growth Leadership Team

Melvin C. Payne
Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board

Mark R. Bruce
Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer

Viki K. Blinderman
Senior Vice President, Principal Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer and Secretary

C. Benjamin Brink
Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Shawn R. Phillips
Senior Vice President and Head of Strategic and Corporate Development

Paul D. Elliott
Senior Vice President and Regional Partner

Kevin F. Doherty
Senior Vice President and Regional Partner

Brijesh K. Patel
Vice President and Head of Operations and Analysis Planning Group

Gabriel Q. Ngo
Vice President and Head of Operations and Acquisitions Support

Michael S. Loeffel
Vice President of Human Resources

Independent Public Accountants

Grant Thornton LLP, Houston, Texas

Form 10-K Availability

The Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017 may be obtained by writing to: Investor Relations, Carriage Services, Inc., 3040 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 300, Houston, Texas 77056; via the Company's website: **www.carriageservices.com**; or via the SEC's website: **www.sec.gov.**

Common Stock

Carriage Services, Inc.'s common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "**CSV**".

Transfer Agent & Registrar

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC
6201 15th Avenue
Brooklyn, New York 11219
800-937-5449
www.astfinancial.com

Houston Support Office

Carriage Services, Inc.
3040 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 300
Houston, Texas 77056
713-332-8400
www.carriageservices.com

Forward-looking Statements

Certain statements made in this Annual Report by or on behalf of the Company that are not historical facts are intended to be forward-looking statements within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. These statements are based on assumptions that the Company believes are reasonable; however, many important factors, as discussed under "Forward-Looking Statements" in the Company's Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017, could cause the Company's results in the future to differ materially from the forward-looking statements made herein and in any other documents or oral presentations made by or on behalf of the Company.

CARRIAGE SERVICES, INC.
3040 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 300
Houston, Texas 77056

713.332.8400
www.carriageservices.com